

---

---

**Information technology —  
Conformance testing for the biometric  
application programming interface  
(BioAPI) —**

**Part 1:  
Methods and procedures**

*Technologies de l'information — Test de conformité pour l'interface  
de programmation d'applications biométriques (BioAPI) —*

*Partie 1: Méthodes et procédures*

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 24709-1:2017



STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 24709-1:2017



**COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

© ISO/IEC 2017, Published in Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
Ch. de Blandonnet 8 • CP 401  
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland  
Tel. +41 22 749 01 11  
Fax +41 22 749 09 47  
copyright@iso.org  
www.iso.org

# Contents

	Page
Foreword .....	xix
Introduction .....	xx
<b>1 Scope</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Normative references</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>3 Terms and definitions</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>4 Abbreviated terms</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>5 Conformance</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>6 Conformance testing methodology</b> .....	<b>4</b>
6.1 General .....	4
6.1.1 Implementation under test .....	4
6.1.2 Test method .....	5
6.1.3 Standard BioAPI components and standard BioAPI interfaces .....	6
6.1.4 Physical architectures .....	7
6.2 Conformance testing models .....	8
6.3 Abstract test engine .....	13
<b>7 General properties of the assertion language</b> .....	<b>14</b>
7.1 General .....	14
7.2 Variables .....	17
7.3 Built-in variables .....	18
7.4 Representation of integers .....	18
7.5 Representation of Booleans .....	19
7.6 Representation of universally unique identifiers (UUIDs) .....	19
7.7 Representation of octet strings .....	19
7.8 XML documents .....	20
<b>8 Elements of the assertion language</b> .....	<b>20</b>
8.1 Element <package> .....	20
8.1.1 Syntax .....	20
8.1.2 Semantics .....	20
8.1.3 Example (non-normative) .....	21
8.2 Element <assertion> (child of <package>) .....	21
8.2.1 Syntax .....	21
8.2.2 Semantics .....	22
8.2.3 Example (non-normative) .....	22
8.3 Element <input> (child of <assertion>) .....	23
8.3.1 Syntax .....	23
8.3.2 Semantics .....	23
8.3.3 Example (non-normative) .....	23
8.4 Element <invoke> (child of <assertion>) .....	23
8.4.1 Syntax .....	23
8.4.2 Semantics .....	24
8.4.3 Example (non-normative) .....	24
8.5 Element <input> (child of <invoke>) .....	24
8.5.1 Syntax .....	24
8.5.2 Semantics .....	25
8.5.3 Example (non-normative) .....	25
8.6 Element <output> (child of <invoke>) .....	25
8.6.1 Syntax .....	25
8.6.2 Semantics .....	26
8.7 Element <return> (child of <invoke>) .....	26
8.7.1 Syntax .....	26
8.7.2 Semantics .....	27

8.8	Element <bind> (child of <assertion>)	27
8.8.1	Syntax	27
8.8.2	Semantics	27
8.9	Element <activity> (child of <package>)	28
8.9.1	Syntax	28
8.9.2	Semantics	29
8.9.3	Example (non-normative)	32
8.10	Element <input> (child of <activity>)	35
8.10.1	Syntax	35
8.10.2	Semantics	35
8.11	Element <output> (child of <activity>)	35
8.11.1	Syntax	35
8.11.2	Semantics	35
8.12	Element <set>	36
8.12.1	Syntax	36
8.12.2	Semantics	36
8.13	Element <add>	37
8.13.1	Syntax	37
8.13.2	Semantics	37
8.14	Element <subtract>	38
8.14.1	Syntax	38
8.14.2	Semantics	38
8.15	Element <invoke> (child of <activity>)	39
8.15.1	Syntax	39
8.15.2	Semantics	39
8.15.3	Example (non-normative)	42
8.16	Element <only_if>	42
8.16.1	Syntax	42
8.16.2	Semantics	43
8.17	Element <wait_until>	43
8.17.1	Syntax	43
8.17.2	Semantics	44
8.18	Element <assert_condition>	45
8.18.1	Syntax	45
8.18.2	Semantics	45
8.19	Element <and>	46
8.19.1	Syntax	46
8.19.2	Semantics	46
8.20	Element <or>	47
8.20.1	Syntax	47
8.20.2	Semantics	47
8.21	Element <xor>	47
8.21.1	Syntax	47
8.21.2	Semantics	48
8.22	Element <not>	48
8.22.1	Syntax	48
8.22.2	Semantics	48
8.23	Element <equal_to>	49
8.23.1	Syntax	49
8.23.2	Semantics	49
8.24	Element <not_equal_to>	50
8.24.1	Syntax	50
8.24.2	Semantics	50
8.25	Element <greater_than>	50
8.25.1	Syntax	50
8.25.2	Semantics	50
8.26	Element <greater_than_or_equal_to>	50
8.26.1	Syntax	50

8.26.2	Semantics	50
8.27	Element <less_than>	50
8.27.1	Syntax	50
8.27.2	Semantics	50
8.28	Element <less_than_or_equal_to>	51
8.28.1	Syntax	51
8.28.2	Semantics	51
8.29	Element <same_as>	51
8.29.1	Syntax	51
8.29.2	Semantics	51
8.30	Element <not_same_as>	52
8.30.1	Syntax	52
8.30.2	Semantics	52
8.31	Element <existing>	52
8.31.1	Syntax	52
8.31.2	Semantics	52
8.32	Element <not_existing>	53
8.32.1	Syntax	53
8.32.2	Semantics	53
<b>9</b>	<b>Standard interface functions</b>	<b>53</b>
9.1	General	53
9.2	Parameter groups	60
9.2.1	General	60
9.2.2	Parameter group "Biometric type"	60
9.2.3	Parameter group "Operations"	62
9.2.4	Parameter group "Options"	64
9.2.5	Parameter group "Events"	66
9.2.6	Parameter group "Biometric data type"	67
9.2.7	Parameter group "Biometric subtype"	68
9.2.8	Parameter group "Date"	69
9.2.9	Parameter group "Date and time"	70
9.2.10	Parameter group "Framework schema"	71
9.2.11	Parameter group "BSP schema"	72
9.2.12	Parameter group "BFP schema"	76
9.2.13	Parameter group "Unit schema"	78
9.2.14	Parameter group "BIR header"	81
9.2.15	Parameter group "BIR"	84
9.2.16	Parameter group "Input BIR"	85
9.2.17	Parameter group "Identify population"	86
9.2.18	Parameter group "Candidate"	88
9.2.19	Parameter group "GUI state"	90
9.2.20	Parameter group "Access type"	90
9.2.21	Parameter group "GUI Event Subscription"	91
9.2.22	Parameter group "Key Information"	92
9.2.23	Parameter group "Key Transport"	93
9.2.24	Parameter group "MAC Algorithm Information"	93
9.2.25	Parameter group "Security Options Mask"	94
9.2.26	Parameter group "Security Profile"	95
9.2.27	Parameter group "ACBio parameters"	97
9.2.28	Parameter group "BFP List Element parameters"	98
9.2.29	Parameter group "Biometric subtype mask"	98
9.2.30	Parameter group "ENCRYPTION INFO"	100
9.3	BioAPI_Init	101
9.3.1	Function invocation scheme	101
9.3.2	Constraints on the parameters	101
9.3.3	Function invocation input	101
9.3.4	Function invocation output	101
9.3.5	Bound activity invocation input	101

9.3.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	102
9.4	BioAPI_Terminate.....	102
9.4.1	Function invocation scheme.....	102
9.4.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	102
9.4.3	Function invocation input.....	102
9.4.4	Function invocation output.....	102
9.4.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	102
9.4.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	102
9.5	BioAPI_GetFrameworkInfo.....	103
9.5.1	Function invocation scheme.....	103
9.5.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	103
9.5.3	Function invocation input.....	103
9.5.4	Function invocation output.....	103
9.5.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	104
9.5.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	104
9.6	BioAPI_EnumBSPs.....	104
9.6.1	Function invocation scheme.....	104
9.6.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	105
9.6.3	Function invocation input.....	105
9.6.4	Function invocation output.....	105
9.6.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	105
9.6.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	106
9.7	BioAPI_BSPLoad.....	106
9.7.1	Function invocation scheme.....	106
9.7.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	106
9.7.3	Function invocation input.....	106
9.7.4	Function invocation output.....	107
9.7.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	107
9.7.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	107
9.8	BioAPI_BSPUnload.....	107
9.8.1	Function invocation scheme.....	107
9.8.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	108
9.8.3	Function invocation input.....	108
9.8.4	Function invocation output.....	108
9.8.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	108
9.8.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	109
9.9	BioAPI_BSPAttach.....	109
9.9.1	Function invocation scheme.....	109
9.9.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	109
9.9.3	Function invocation input.....	110
9.9.4	Function invocation output.....	110
9.9.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	110
9.9.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	111
9.10	BioAPI_BSPDetach.....	111
9.10.1	Function invocation scheme.....	111
9.10.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	111
9.10.3	Function invocation input.....	111
9.10.4	Function invocation output.....	112
9.10.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	112
9.10.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	112
9.11	BioAPI_QueryUnits.....	112
9.11.1	Function invocation scheme.....	112
9.11.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	113
9.11.3	Function invocation input.....	113
9.11.4	Function invocation output.....	114
9.11.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	114
9.11.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	114
9.12	BioAPI_EnumBFPs.....	114

9.12.1	Function invocation scheme	114
9.12.2	Constraints on the parameters	115
9.12.3	Function invocation input	115
9.12.4	Function invocation output	116
9.12.5	Bound activity invocation input	116
9.12.6	Bound activity invocation output	116
9.13	BioAPI_QueryBFPs	116
9.13.1	Function invocation scheme	116
9.13.2	Constraints on the parameters	117
9.13.3	Function invocation input	117
9.13.4	Function invocation output	118
9.13.5	Bound activity invocation input	118
9.13.6	Bound activity invocation output	118
9.14	BioAPI_ControlUnit	118
9.14.1	Function invocation scheme	118
9.14.2	Constraints on the parameters	119
9.14.3	Function invocation input	119
9.14.4	Function invocation output	119
9.14.5	Bound activity invocation input	120
9.14.6	Bound activity invocation output	120
9.15	BioAPI_LinkToEndpoint	120
9.15.1	Function invocation scheme	120
9.15.2	Constraints on the parameter	120
9.15.3	Function invocation input	121
9.15.4	Function invocation output	121
9.15.5	Bound activity invocation input	121
9.15.6	Bound activity invocation output	121
9.16	BioAPI_UnlinkFromEndpoint	121
9.16.1	Function invocation scheme	121
9.16.2	Constraints on the parameter	121
9.16.3	Function invocation input	122
9.16.4	Function invocation output	122
9.16.5	Bound activity invocation input	122
9.16.6	Bound activity invocation output	122
9.17	BioAPI_EnumFrameworks	122
9.17.1	Function invocation scheme	122
9.17.2	Constraints on the parameters	123
9.17.3	Function invocation input	123
9.17.4	Function invocation output	123
9.17.5	Bound activity invocation input	123
9.17.6	Bound activity invocation output	123
9.18	BioAPI_FreeBIRHandle	124
9.18.1	Function invocation scheme	124
9.18.2	Constraints on the parameters	124
9.18.3	Function invocation input	124
9.18.4	Function invocation output	124
9.18.5	Bound activity invocation input	124
9.18.6	Bound activity invocation output	125
9.19	BioAPI_GetBIRFromHandle	125
9.19.1	Function invocation scheme	125
9.19.2	Constraints on the parameters	125
9.19.3	Function invocation input	126
9.19.4	Function invocation output	126
9.19.5	Bound activity invocation input	126
9.19.6	Bound activity invocation output	126
9.20	BioAPI_GetHeaderFromHandle	126
9.20.1	Function invocation scheme	126
9.20.2	Constraints on the parameters	127

9.20.3	Function invocation input.....	127
9.20.4	Function invocation output.....	127
9.20.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	128
9.20.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	128
9.21	BioAPI_EnableEvents.....	128
9.21.1	Function invocation scheme.....	128
9.21.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	128
9.21.3	Function invocation input.....	129
9.21.4	Function invocation output.....	129
9.21.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	129
9.21.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	129
9.22	BioAPI_NotifyGUIProgressEvent.....	130
9.22.1	Function invocation scheme.....	130
9.22.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	131
9.22.3	Function invocation input.....	131
9.22.4	Function invocation output.....	131
9.22.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	132
9.22.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	132
9.23	BioAPI_NotifyGUISelectEvent.....	132
9.23.1	Function invocation scheme.....	132
9.23.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	133
9.23.3	Function invocation input.....	134
9.23.4	Function invocation output.....	134
9.23.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	134
9.23.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	135
9.24	BioAPI_NotifyGUIStateEvent.....	135
9.24.1	Function invocation scheme.....	135
9.24.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	136
9.24.3	Function invocation input.....	137
9.24.4	Function invocation output.....	137
9.24.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	137
9.24.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	138
9.25	BioAPI_QueryGUIEventSubscriptions.....	138
9.25.1	Function invocation scheme.....	138
9.25.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	139
9.25.3	Function invocation input.....	139
9.25.4	Function invocation output.....	139
9.25.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	139
9.25.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	139
9.26	BioAPI_RedirectGUIEvents.....	140
9.26.1	Function invocation scheme.....	140
9.26.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	140
9.26.3	Function invocation input.....	141
9.26.4	Function invocation output.....	141
9.26.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	141
9.26.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	141
9.27	BioAPI_SubscribeToGUIEvents.....	142
9.27.1	Function invocation scheme.....	142
9.27.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	142
9.27.3	Function invocation input.....	143
9.27.4	Function invocation output.....	143
9.27.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	143
9.27.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	144
9.28	BioAPI_UnredirectGUIEvents.....	144
9.28.1	Function invocation scheme.....	144
9.28.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	144
9.28.3	Function invocation input.....	145
9.28.4	Function invocation output.....	145

9.28.5	Bound activity invocation input	145
9.28.6	Bound activity invocation output	145
9.29	BioAPI_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents	146
9.29.1	Function invocation scheme	146
9.29.2	Constraints on the parameters	146
9.29.3	Function invocation input	147
9.29.4	Function invocation output	147
9.29.5	Bound activity invocation input	147
9.29.6	Bound activity invocation output	147
9.30	BioAPI_SetGUICallbacks	148
9.30.1	Function invocation scheme	148
9.30.2	Constraints on the parameters	148
9.30.3	Function invocation input	148
9.30.4	Function invocation output	149
9.30.5	Bound activity invocation input	149
9.30.6	Bound activity invocation output	149
9.31	BioAPI_Capture	150
9.31.1	Function invocation scheme	150
9.31.2	Constraints on the parameters	150
9.31.3	Function invocation input	151
9.31.4	Function invocation output	151
9.31.5	Bound activity invocation input	151
9.31.6	Bound activity invocation output	152
9.32	BioAPI_CreateTemplate	152
9.32.1	Function invocation scheme	152
9.32.2	Constraints on the parameters	153
9.32.3	Function invocation input	154
9.32.4	Function invocation output	154
9.32.5	Bound activity invocation input	155
9.32.6	Bound activity invocation output	155
9.33	BioAPI_Process	155
9.33.1	Function invocation scheme	155
9.33.2	Constraints on the parameters	156
9.33.3	Function invocation input	156
9.33.4	Function invocation output	157
9.33.5	Bound activity invocation input	157
9.33.6	Bound activity invocation output	157
9.34	BioAPI_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs	158
9.34.1	Function invocation scheme	158
9.34.2	Constraints on the parameters	158
9.34.3	Function invocation input	159
9.34.4	Function invocation output	159
9.34.5	Bound activity invocation input	159
9.34.6	Bound activity invocation output	160
9.35	BioAPI_VerifyMatch	160
9.35.1	Function invocation scheme	160
9.35.2	Constraints on the parameters	161
9.35.3	Function invocation input	162
9.35.4	Function invocation output	162
9.35.5	Bound activity invocation input	163
9.35.6	Bound activity invocation output	163
9.36	BioAPI_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs	163
9.36.1	Function invocation scheme	163
9.36.2	Constraints on the parameters	164
9.36.3	Function invocation input	165
9.36.4	Function invocation output	165
9.36.5	Bound activity invocation input	166
9.36.6	Bound activity invocation output	166

9.37	BioAPI_IdentifyMatch	167
9.37.1	Function invocation scheme	167
9.37.2	Constraints on the parameters	168
9.37.3	Function invocation input	169
9.37.4	Function invocation output	169
9.37.5	Bound activity invocation input	170
9.37.6	Bound activity invocation output	170
9.38	BioAPI_Decide	170
9.38.1	Function invocation scheme	170
9.38.2	Constraints on the parameters	171
9.38.3	Function invocation input	171
9.38.4	Function invocation output	171
9.38.5	Bound activity invocation input	172
9.38.6	Bound activity invocation output	172
9.39	BioAPI_Fuse	172
9.39.1	Function invocation scheme	172
9.39.2	Constraints on the parameters	173
9.39.3	Function invocation input	173
9.39.4	Function invocation output	173
9.39.5	Bound activity invocation input	173
9.39.6	Bound activity invocation output	174
9.40	BioAPI_Enroll	174
9.40.1	Function invocation scheme	174
9.40.2	Constraints on the parameters	175
9.40.3	Function invocation input	176
9.40.4	Function invocation output	176
9.40.5	Bound activity invocation input	177
9.40.6	Bound activity invocation output	177
9.41	BioAPI_Verify	177
9.41.1	Function invocation scheme	177
9.41.2	Constraints on the parameters	178
9.41.3	Function invocation input	179
9.41.4	Function invocation output	179
9.41.5	Bound activity invocation input	180
9.41.6	Bound activity invocation output	181
9.42	BioAPI_Identify	181
9.42.1	Function invocation scheme	181
9.42.2	Constraints on the parameters	182
9.42.3	Function invocation input	183
9.42.4	Function invocation output	183
9.42.5	Bound activity invocation input	184
9.42.6	Bound activity invocation output	184
9.43	BioAPI_Import	184
9.43.1	Function invocation scheme	184
9.43.2	Constraints on the parameters	185
9.43.3	Function invocation input	185
9.43.4	Function invocation output	186
9.43.5	Bound activity invocation input	186
9.43.6	Bound activity invocation output	187
9.44	BioAPI_Export	187
9.44.1	Function invocation scheme	187
9.44.2	Constraints on the parameters	187
9.44.3	Function invocation input	188
9.44.4	Function invocation output	188
9.44.5	Bound activity invocation input	188
9.44.6	Bound activity invocation output	189
9.45	BioAPI_PresetIdentifyPopulation	189
9.45.1	Function invocation scheme	189

9.45.2	Constraints on the parameters	189
9.45.3	Function invocation input	189
9.45.4	Function invocation output	190
9.45.5	Bound activity invocation input	190
9.45.6	Bound activity invocation output	190
9.46	BioAPI_Transform	190
9.46.1	Function invocation scheme	190
9.46.2	Constraints on the parameters	191
9.46.3	Function invocation input	191
9.46.4	Function invocation output	192
9.46.5	Bound activity invocation input	192
9.46.6	Bound activity invocation output	192
9.47	BioAPI_DbOpen	192
9.47.1	Function invocation scheme	192
9.47.2	Constraints on the parameters	193
9.47.3	Function invocation input	193
9.47.4	Function invocation output	194
9.47.5	Bound activity invocation input	194
9.47.6	Bound activity invocation output	194
9.48	BioAPI_DbClose	195
9.48.1	Function invocation scheme	195
9.48.2	Constraints on the parameters	195
9.48.3	Function invocation input	195
9.48.4	Function invocation output	195
9.48.5	Bound activity invocation input	195
9.48.6	Bound activity invocation output	196
9.49	BioAPI_DbCreate	196
9.49.1	Function invocation scheme	196
9.49.2	Constraints on the parameters	196
9.49.3	Function invocation input	197
9.49.4	Function invocation output	197
9.49.5	Bound activity invocation input	197
9.49.6	Bound activity invocation output	197
9.50	BioAPI_DbDelete	198
9.50.1	Function invocation scheme	198
9.50.2	Constraints on the parameters	198
9.50.3	Function invocation input	198
9.50.4	Function invocation output	198
9.50.5	Bound activity invocation input	198
9.50.6	Bound activity invocation output	199
9.51	BioAPI_DbSetMarker	199
9.51.1	Function invocation scheme	199
9.51.2	Constraints on the parameters	199
9.51.3	Function invocation input	200
9.51.4	Function invocation output	200
9.51.5	Bound activity invocation input	200
9.51.6	Bound activity invocation output	200
9.52	BioAPI_DbFreeMarker	200
9.52.1	Function invocation scheme	200
9.52.2	Constraints on the parameters	201
9.52.3	Function invocation input	201
9.52.4	Function invocation output	201
9.52.5	Bound activity invocation input	201
9.52.6	Bound activity invocation output	201
9.53	BioAPI_DbStoreBIR	202
9.53.1	Function invocation scheme	202
9.53.2	Constraints on the parameters	202
9.53.3	Function invocation input	203

9.53.4	Function invocation output.....	203
9.53.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	203
9.53.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	203
9.54	BioAPI_DbGetBIR.....	204
9.54.1	Function invocation scheme.....	204
9.54.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	204
9.54.3	Function invocation input.....	205
9.54.4	Function invocation output.....	205
9.54.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	205
9.54.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	206
9.55	BioAPI_DbGetNextBIR.....	206
9.55.1	Function invocation scheme.....	206
9.55.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	206
9.55.3	Function invocation input.....	207
9.55.4	Function invocation output.....	207
9.55.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	207
9.55.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	208
9.56	BioAPI_DbDeleteBIR.....	208
9.56.1	Function invocation scheme.....	208
9.56.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	208
9.56.3	Function invocation input.....	209
9.56.4	Function invocation output.....	209
9.56.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	209
9.56.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	209
9.57	BioAPI_SetPowerMode.....	209
9.57.1	Function invocation scheme.....	209
9.57.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	210
9.57.3	Function invocation input.....	210
9.57.4	Function invocation output.....	210
9.57.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	210
9.57.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	210
9.58	BioAPI_SetIndicatorStatus.....	211
9.58.1	Function invocation scheme.....	211
9.58.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	211
9.58.3	Function invocation input.....	211
9.58.4	Function invocation output.....	211
9.58.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	211
9.58.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	212
9.59	BioAPI_GetIndicatorStatus.....	212
9.59.1	Function invocation scheme.....	212
9.59.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	212
9.59.3	Function invocation input.....	213
9.59.4	Function invocation output.....	213
9.59.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	213
9.59.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	213
9.60	BioAPI_CalibrateSensor.....	213
9.60.1	Function invocation scheme.....	213
9.60.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	214
9.60.3	Function invocation input.....	214
9.60.4	Function invocation output.....	214
9.60.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	214
9.60.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	214
9.61	BioAPI_Cancel.....	215
9.61.1	Function invocation scheme.....	215
9.61.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	215
9.61.3	Function invocation input.....	215
9.61.4	Function invocation output.....	215
9.61.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	215

9.61.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	215
9.62	BioAPI_Free.....	216
9.62.1	Function invocation scheme.....	216
9.62.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	216
9.62.3	Function invocation input.....	216
9.62.4	Function invocation output.....	216
9.62.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	216
9.62.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	216
9.63	BioAPI_Util_InstallBSP.....	217
9.63.1	Function invocation scheme.....	217
9.63.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	217
9.63.3	Function invocation input.....	218
9.63.4	Function invocation output.....	218
9.63.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	218
9.63.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	218
9.64	BioAPI_Util_InstallBFP.....	219
9.64.1	Function invocation scheme.....	219
9.64.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	219
9.64.3	Function invocation input.....	220
9.64.4	Function invocation output.....	220
9.64.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	220
9.64.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	220
9.65	BioSPI_BSPLoad.....	220
9.65.1	Function invocation scheme.....	220
9.65.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	221
9.65.3	Function invocation input.....	221
9.65.4	Function invocation output.....	222
9.65.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	222
9.65.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	222
9.65.7	Default output.....	222
9.66	BioSPI_BSPUnload.....	222
9.66.1	Function invocation scheme.....	222
9.66.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	222
9.66.3	Function invocation input.....	223
9.66.4	Function invocation output.....	223
9.66.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	223
9.66.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	223
9.66.7	Default output.....	223
9.67	BioSPI_BSPAttach.....	223
9.67.1	Function invocation scheme.....	223
9.67.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	224
9.67.3	Function invocation input.....	224
9.67.4	Function invocation output.....	225
9.67.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	225
9.67.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	225
9.67.7	Default output.....	225
9.68	BioSPI_BSPDetach.....	225
9.68.1	Function invocation scheme.....	225
9.68.2	Constraints on the parameters.....	226
9.68.3	Function invocation input.....	226
9.68.4	Function invocation output.....	226
9.68.5	Bound activity invocation input.....	226
9.68.6	Bound activity invocation output.....	226
9.68.7	Default output.....	226
9.69	BioSPI_QueryUnits.....	226
9.69.1	Function invocation scheme.....	226
9.69.2	Bound activity invocation output.....	227
9.69.3	Default output.....	228

9.70	BioSPI_QueryBFPs .....	228
	9.70.1 Function invocation scheme .....	228
	9.70.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	229
	9.70.3 Default output .....	229
9.71	BioSPI_ControlUnit .....	229
	9.71.1 Function invocation scheme .....	229
	9.71.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	230
	9.71.3 Default output .....	230
9.72	BioSPI_SetConfiguration .....	231
	9.72.1 Function invocation scheme .....	231
	9.72.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	231
	9.72.3 Default output .....	231
9.73	BioSPI_FreeBIRHandle .....	232
	9.73.1 Function invocation scheme .....	232
	9.73.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	232
	9.73.3 Default output .....	232
9.74	BioSPI_GetBIRFromHandle .....	232
	9.74.1 Function invocation scheme .....	232
	9.74.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	233
	9.74.3 Default output .....	233
9.75	BioSPI_GetHeaderFromHandle .....	233
	9.75.1 Function invocation scheme .....	233
	9.75.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	234
	9.75.3 Default output .....	234
9.76	BioSPI_SubscribeToGUIEvents .....	234
	9.76.1 Function invocation scheme .....	234
	9.76.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	235
	9.76.3 Default output .....	235
9.77	BioSPI_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents .....	235
	9.77.1 Function invocation scheme .....	235
	9.77.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	235
	9.77.3 Default output .....	236
9.78	BioSPI_EnableEvents .....	236
	9.78.1 Function invocation scheme .....	236
	9.78.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	236
	9.78.3 Default output .....	236
9.79	BioSPI_SetGUICallbacks .....	237
	9.79.1 Function invocation scheme .....	237
	9.79.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	237
	9.79.3 Default output .....	237
9.80	BioSPI_Capture .....	238
	9.80.1 Function invocation scheme .....	238
	9.80.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	238
	9.80.3 Default output .....	239
9.81	BioSPI_CreateTemplate .....	239
	9.81.1 Function invocation scheme .....	239
	9.81.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	240
	9.81.3 Default output .....	240
9.82	BioSPI_Process .....	241
	9.82.1 Function invocation scheme .....	241
	9.82.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	241
	9.82.3 Default output .....	242
9.83	BioSPI_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs .....	242
	9.83.1 Function invocation scheme .....	242
	9.83.2 Bound activity invocation output .....	243
	9.83.3 Default output .....	243
9.84	BioSPI_VerifyMatch .....	243
	9.84.1 Function invocation scheme .....	243

9.84.2	Bound activity invocation output	244
9.84.3	Default output	245
9.85	BioSPI_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs	245
9.85.1	Function invocation scheme	245
9.85.2	Bound activity invocation output	246
9.85.3	Default output	247
9.86	BioSPI_IdentifyMatch	247
9.86.1	Function invocation scheme	247
9.86.2	Bound activity invocation output	248
9.86.3	Default output	249
9.87	BioSPI_Decide	249
9.87.1	Function invocation scheme	249
9.87.2	Bound activity invocation output	250
9.87.3	Default output	250
9.88	BioSPI_Fuse	251
9.88.1	Function invocation scheme	251
9.88.2	Bound activity invocation output	251
9.88.3	Default output	252
9.89	BioSPI_Enroll	252
9.89.1	Function invocation scheme	252
9.89.2	Bound activity invocation output	253
9.89.3	Default output	254
9.90	BioSPI_Verify	254
9.90.1	Function invocation scheme	254
9.90.2	Bound activity invocation output	255
9.90.3	Default output	256
9.91	BioSPI_Identify	256
9.91.1	Function invocation scheme	256
9.91.2	Bound activity invocation output	257
9.91.3	Default output	258
9.92	BioSPI_Import	258
9.92.1	Function invocation scheme	258
9.92.2	Bound activity invocation output	259
9.92.3	Default output	259
9.93	BioSPI_Export	260
9.93.1	Function invocation scheme	260
9.93.2	Bound activity invocation output	260
9.93.3	Default output	261
9.94	BioSPI_PresetIdentifyPopulation	261
9.94.1	Function invocation scheme	261
9.94.2	Bound activity invocation output	261
9.94.3	Default output	262
9.95	BioSPI_Transform	262
9.95.1	Function invocation scheme	262
9.95.2	Bound activity invocation output	262
9.95.3	Default output	263
9.96	BioSPI_DbOpen	263
9.96.1	Function invocation scheme	263
9.96.2	Bound activity invocation output	264
9.96.3	Default output	264
9.97	BioSPI_DbClose	265
9.97.1	Function invocation scheme	265
9.97.2	Bound activity invocation output	265
9.97.3	Default output	265
9.98	BioSPI_DbCreate	265
9.98.1	Function invocation scheme	265
9.98.2	Bound activity invocation output	266
9.98.3	Default output	266

9.99	BioSPI_DbDelete	267
9.99.1	Function invocation scheme	267
9.99.2	Bound activity invocation output	267
9.99.3	Default output	267
9.100	BioSPI_DbSetMarker	267
9.100.1	Function invocation scheme	267
9.100.2	Bound activity invocation output	268
9.100.3	Default output	268
9.101	BioSPI_DbFreeMarker	268
9.101.1	Function invocation scheme	268
9.101.2	Bound activity invocation output	269
9.101.3	Default output	269
9.102	BioSPI_DbStoreBIR	269
9.102.1	Function invocation scheme	269
9.102.2	Bound activity invocation output	269
9.102.3	Default output	270
9.103	BioSPI_DbGetBIR	270
9.103.1	Function invocation scheme	270
9.103.2	Bound activity invocation output	271
9.103.3	Default output	271
9.104	BioSPI_DbGetNextBIR	271
9.104.1	Function invocation scheme	271
9.104.2	Bound activity invocation output	272
9.104.3	Default output	272
9.105	BioSPI_DbDeleteBIR	273
9.105.1	Function invocation scheme	273
9.105.2	Bound activity invocation output	273
9.105.3	Default output	273
9.106	BioSPI_SetPowerMode	273
9.106.1	Function invocation scheme	273
9.106.2	Bound activity invocation output	274
9.106.3	Default output	274
9.107	BioSPI_SetIndicatorStatus	274
9.107.1	Function invocation scheme	274
9.107.2	Bound activity invocation output	275
9.107.3	Default output	275
9.108	BioSPI_GetIndicatorStatus	275
9.108.1	Function invocation scheme	275
9.108.2	Bound activity invocation output	275
9.108.3	Default output	276
9.109	BioSPI_CalibrateSensor	276
9.109.1	Function invocation scheme	276
9.109.2	Bound activity invocation output	276
9.109.3	Default output	276
9.110	BioSPI_Cancel	277
9.110.1	Function invocation scheme	277
9.110.2	Bound activity invocation output	277
9.110.3	Default output	277
9.111	BioSPI_Free	277
9.111.1	Function invocation scheme	277
9.111.2	Bound activity invocation output	278
9.111.3	Default output	278
9.112	BioAPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER	278
9.112.1	Function invocation scheme	278
9.112.2	Bound activity invocation output	279
9.112.3	Default output	280
9.113	BioSPI_EventHandler	280
9.113.1	Function invocation scheme	280

9.113.2	Constraints on the parameters	281
9.113.3	Function invocation input	281
9.113.4	Function invocation output	281
9.113.5	Bound activity invocation input	282
9.113.6	Bound activity invocation output	282
9.113.7	Default output	282
9.114	BioAPI_GUI_STATE_CALLBACK	282
9.114.1	Function invocation scheme	282
9.114.2	Constraints on the parameters	283
9.114.3	Bound activity invocation input	284
9.114.4	Bound activity invocation output	284
9.114.5	Default output	284
9.115	BioAPI_GUI_STREAMING_CALLBACK	285
9.115.1	Function invocation scheme	285
9.115.2	Constraints on the parameters	285
9.115.3	Bound activity invocation input	285
9.115.4	Bound activity invocation output	286
9.115.5	Default output	286
9.116	BioSPI_EventHandler	286
9.116.1	Function invocation scheme	286
9.116.2	Constraints on the parameters	286
9.116.3	Function invocation input	287
9.116.4	Function invocation output	287
9.116.5	Bound activity invocation input	287
9.116.6	Bound activity invocation output	287
9.116.7	Default output	287
9.117	BioSPI_GUI_STATE_CALLBACK	288
9.117.1	Function invocation scheme	288
9.117.2	Function invocation input	288
9.117.3	Function invocation output	289
9.118	BioSPI_GUI_STREAMING_CALLBACK	289
9.118.1	Function invocation scheme	289
9.118.2	Function invocation input	290
9.118.3	Function invocation output	290
9.119	BioSPI_BFP_ENUMERATION_HANDLER	290
9.119.1	Function invocation scheme	290
9.119.2	Constraints on the parameters	291
9.119.3	Function invocation input	291
9.119.4	Function invocation output	291
9.119.5	Bound activity invocation input	292
9.119.6	Bound activity invocation output	292
9.119.7	Default output	292
9.120	BioSPI_MEMORY_FREE_HANDLER	292
9.120.1	Function invocation scheme	292
9.120.2	Constraints on the parameters	293
9.120.3	Function invocation input	293
9.120.4	Function invocation output	293
9.120.5	Bound activity invocation input	293
9.120.6	Bound activity invocation output	293
9.120.7	Default output	293
9.121	BioSPI_GUI_PROGRESS_EVENT_HANDLER	293
9.121.1	Function invocation scheme	293
9.121.2	Bound activity invocation output	294
9.121.3	Default output	294
9.122	BioSPI_GUI_SELECT_EVENT_HANDLER	295
9.122.1	Function invocation scheme	295
9.122.2	Bound activity invocation output	296
9.122.3	Default output	296

9.123	BioSPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER.....	296
9.123.1	Function invocation scheme.....	296
9.123.2	Bound activity invocation output.....	297
9.123.3	Default output.....	297
<b>10</b>	<b>Built-in variables.....</b>	<b>297</b>
10.1	Variables whose value never changes.....	297
10.2	Variables whose value may change.....	309
<b>11</b>	<b>Test log.....</b>	<b>310</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Test report.....</b>	<b>312</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>BioAPI conformance test suite.....</b>	<b>313</b>
13.1	General concepts.....	313
13.2	BioAPI conformance test suite structure.....	314
<b>Annex A</b>	<b>(normative) XML schema of the assertion language.....</b>	<b>316</b>
<b>Annex B</b>	<b>(normative) ASN.1 schema of the assertion language.....</b>	<b>320</b>
<b>Annex C</b>	<b>(normative) XML schema for the test log.....</b>	<b>323</b>
<b>Annex D</b>	<b>(informative) Test method implementation guidelines.....</b>	<b>325</b>
<b>Annex E</b>	<b>(informative) XML diagrams of the assertion language.....</b>	<b>331</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>352</b>

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 24709-1:2017

## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see [www.iso.org/directives](http://www.iso.org/directives)).

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see [www.iso.org/patents](http://www.iso.org/patents)).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation on the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see the following URL: [www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html](http://www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html).

This document was prepared by Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 37, *Biometrics*.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition (ISO/IEC 24709-1:2007), which has been technically revised.

A list of all parts in the ISO/IEC 24709 series can be found on the ISO website.

## Introduction

This document defines a conformance testing methodology for ISO/IEC 19784-1. It specifies three conformance testing models that enable conformance testing of each of the following BioAPI components: an application, a framework, or a BSP. It also specifies an assertion language that is used for the definition of test assertions. Actual test assertions for each of the BioAPI components are defined in the subsequent parts of the ISO/IEC 24709 series.

This document also contains informative guidelines regarding general concepts related to establishing and administering a BioAPI conformance assessment and certification program. These informative guidelines identify the types of activities, responsibilities, services, and documentation recommended for conducting conformity assessment and certification of BioAPI-conformant implementations. Further, this document provides informative guidelines for establishing a complete conformity assessment methodology for BioAPI specification.

[Clause 6](#) describes the general test method and conformance testing models for BioAPI.

[Clause 7](#) defines the assertion language, based on XML, used for definition of conformance test assertion.

[Clause 8](#) defines the elements of the assertion language.

[Clause 9](#) specifies the use of the standard BioAPI interface functions of BioAPI in conformance testing.

[Clause 10](#) defines the built-in variables of the assertion language.

[Clause 11](#) defines the test log using XML syntax.

[Clause 12](#) defines the test report using XML syntax.

[Clause 13](#) describes the general concept and structure of a BioAPI conformance test suite.

[Annex A](#) defines the XML schema of the assertion language.

[Annex B](#) defines the ASN.1 schema of the assertion language.

[Annex C](#) defines the XML schema for the test log.

[Annex D](#) describes a primer of a BioAPI test method implementation, including elements of the conformance test process and description of the test categories.

[Annex E](#) provides the relationship diagrams for the assertion language.

The Bibliography references a number of standards organizations, including ISO, IEC, NIST, IEEE and other organizations, that have published a number of documents and white papers related to conformity assessment in general and conformance testing in particular.

**NOTE** Rather than make normative references to these documents, this document incorporates appropriate excerpts of their text, in some cases paraphrasing the text or adapting the provisions to the specific circumstances. Therefore, these documents are listed in the Bibliography or are referred in the body text explicitly as appropriate.

# Information technology — Conformance testing for the biometric application programming interface (BioAPI) —

## Part 1: Methods and procedures

### 1 Scope

This document specifies the concepts, framework, test methods, and criteria required to test conformity of biometric products claiming conformance to BioAPI (see ISO/IEC 19784-1). Guidelines for specifying BioAPI conformance test suites, writing test assertions, and defining procedures to be followed during the conformance testing are provided.

This document is concerned with conformance testing of biometric products claiming conformance to BioAPI (see ISO/IEC 19784-1). It is not concerned with testing other characteristics of biometric products or other types of testing of biometric products (i.e. acceptance, performance, robustness, security, etc.) Testing by means of test methods, which are specific to particular biometric products, are not the subject of this document.

This document is applicable to the development and use of conformance test method specifications, BioAPI conformance test suites, and conformance testing programs for BioAPI-conformant products. It is intended primarily for use by testing organizations, but can be applied by developers and users of test assertions and test method implementations.

### 2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO 8601, *Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times*

ISO/IEC 19784-1, *Information technology — Biometric application program interface — Part 1: BioAPI specification*

### 3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 19784-1 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

#### 3.1

##### **abstract test engine**

conceptual machine capable of performing conformance tests on an instance of a standard BioAPI component

**3.2**

**base standard**

standard for which a *test method specification* (3.13) is written and/or a *test method implementation* (3.12) is developed

**3.3**

**BioAPI conformity statement**

statement that describes conformity of an IUT against relevant BioAPI requirements

**3.4**

**BioAPI conformance test suite**

test software used to ascertain *conformance* (3.6) to a specification or a standard that is in conformance to ISO/IEC 19784-1

**3.5**

**certification**

acknowledgement that a *validation* (3.17) has been completed and the criteria established by the certifying organization have been met

**3.6**

**conformance**

fulfillment by a product, process, or service of all relevant specified conformance requirements

**3.7**

**conformity assessment**

any activity concerned with determining directly or indirectly that relevant requirements are fulfilled

Note 1 to entry: See ISO/IEC Guide 2.

**3.8**

**implementation under test**

software and hardware, located on one or more system, which implement the standard(s) being tested

**3.9**

**standard BioAPI interface**

one of the interfaces specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1, which one standard BioAPI component exposes to another standard BioAPI component

Note 1 to entry: See 6.1.3.8.

**3.10**

**test assertion**

**assertion**

specification for testing a conformance requirement in an *implementation under test* (3.8) in the form of software or procedural methods that generate the test results (also named test outcomes or test verdicts) used for assessment of the conformance requirement

**3.11**

**test case**

specification of the actions required to achieve a specific *test purpose* (3.14) or combination of test purposes

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 9646-1:1994, 3.3.3, modified — The definition has been revised.]

**3.12**

**test method implementation**

software, procedures, or other means used to measure *conformance* (3.6)

**3.13****test method specification**

document that expresses the required functionality and behaviour of a *base standard* (3.2) as *assertions* (3.10) and provides the complete set of conforming *test result codes* (3.15)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 13210:1999, 2.2.2.30]

**3.14****test purpose**

prose description of a narrowly defined objective of testing, focusing on a single conformance requirement, as specified in the appropriate product specification

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 13210:1999, 2.2.2.32, modified — The definition has been revised.]

**3.15****test result code**

value that describes the result of a test

**3.16****test report**

document that presents test results and other information relevant to the execution of the test methods against an *implementation under test* (3.8)

**3.17****validation**

process of testing software for *conformance* (3.6) to a specific specification

**4 Abbreviated terms**

API	Application Programming Interface
BCS	BioAPI Conformity Statement
BIR	Biometric Information Record
BSP	Biometric Service Provider
CBEFF	Common Biometric Exchange Formats Framework
CTS	BioAPI Conformance Test Suite
IUT	Implementation Under Test
SPI	Service Provider Interface
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier

**5 Conformance**

**5.1** A BioAPI conformance test suite conforming to this document shall support one or more conformance testing models (see 6.2) and shall be able to execute any valid test assertion for the testing model(s) that it supports, and that are written in the assertion language specified in [Clause 7](#) to [Clause 10](#).

**NOTE** There is no restriction on the form or structure of a BioAPI conformance test suite, in terms of the number of software components, the tasks performed by each software component, or the content and form of the information exchanged between software components.

**5.2** A BioAPI conformance test suite shall be able to verify the syntactic correctness of any package (see [7.1.6](#)) containing assertions or activities (or both) for any conformance testing model, including the testing models that the implementation does not support (if any).

**5.3** For each supported conformance testing model, a BioAPI conformance test suite shall be able to perform the actions (specific to a computing platform) necessary to interact with an implementation under test, making function calls to the standard BioAPI interface functions exposed by the implementation under test and receiving function calls from it.

In the conformance testing model for BioAPI applications, it is not required that the BioAPI conformance test suite be able to start or stop the execution of the implementation under test, but needs a mechanism to detect the starting or ending of the application under test.

**NOTE** It is not required that a BioAPI conformance test suite be able to test all implementations of the base standard that claim conformance to the base standard. This includes, but is not limited to, the case when the implementation of the base standard was created for a computing platform different from the one for which the BioAPI conformance test suite was created, and the case where the implementation of the base standard depends on a hardware device that is not available on the computing system where the test is to be run.

**5.4** A BioAPI conformance test suite shall produce a test log (see [Clause 11](#)) and test report (see [Clause 12](#)) for each implementation tested.

**5.5** If a BioAPI conformance test suite is unable to perform the test of an implementation of the base standard, this shall be recorded in the test report in these terms rather than as non-conformance of the implementation under test.

**5.6** A BioAPI conformance test suite shall provide a means for a user to enter all the data necessary as input to a test.

**NOTE** This includes the identification of the assertion to be processed (package name and assertion name), the list of all the input parameters of the assertion, and all the other information that is to be included in a test report (see [Clause 12](#)).

## **6 Conformance testing methodology**

### **6.1 General**

#### **6.1.1 Implementation under test**

**6.1.1.1** The implementation under test (IUT) is the object that is being tested for conformity. For BioAPI specifications, it is the software that has “implemented” the specification. The software and supporting hardware constitute the IUT and shall be listed in both the test report and certificate of conformity.

**6.1.1.2** Biometric products claiming to conform to the BioAPI specification are expected to conform to all the applicable conformity requirements in the conformity clause of the BioAPI specification (see [Clause 5](#)). These requirements can be:

- a) mandatory requirements: these are to be observed in all cases;
- b) conditional requirements: these are to be observed if the conditions set out in the specification apply;
- c) optional requirements: these can be selected to suit the implementation and are to be observed if selected.

**6.1.1.3** To evaluate the conformity of a biometric product, it is necessary to have a statement of the capabilities that have been implemented in conformance with the BioAPI specification, so that the implementation can be tested for conformity against relevant requirements and against those

requirements only. Such a statement is called a BioAPI Conformity Statement (BCS, and shall be prepared by the IUT supplier prior to the beginning of the conformance testing. At a minimum, the BCS shall contain an itemized list of all mandatory, optional, and conditional conformity requirements of the BioAPI specification included in the IUT.

## 6.1.2 Test method

**6.1.2.1** For conformance testing to be meaningful, all BioAPI implementations shall be tested in the same manner. Conformance testing reflects the essence of technical requirements of BioAPI specifications and measures whether a biometric product faithfully implements the specification.

**6.1.2.2** For the purpose of this document, conformance testing is “black box” testing of the functionality of a BioAPI implementation. Neither the internal structure nor source code of a candidate implementation is examined.

**6.1.2.3** Considering the complexity of the BioAPI specification, and many possible ways of implementing BioAPI-conformant products, the feasible strategy is to use falsification testing methodology. This strategy as implemented in this document includes the following steps.

- a) Analyse the BioAPI specification and develop documented test cases in form of test assertions. Test cases may be further grouped to form test scenarios. The test assertions are documented in other parts of ISO/IEC 24709.
- b) The test assertions may be realized in the form of executable test scripts, which, in combination with applicable data files, will constitute a BioAPI conformance test suite (CTS).
- c) An IUT will be subjected to various combinations of legal and illegal inputs, and compare the resulting output to a set of corresponding “expected results.”
- d) Test results will be evaluated using pass/fail criteria.

**6.1.2.4** Falsification testing can only demonstrate non-conformity, i.e. if errors are found, non-conformance of the IUT shall be proven, but the absence of errors does not necessarily imply the converse. This test method is intended to provide a reasonable level of confidence and practical assurance that the IUT conforms to the standard. Use of this test method will not guarantee conformity of an implementation to the standard; that normally would require exhaustive testing, which is impractical for both technical and economic reasons.

**6.1.2.5** A test method implementation shall document that it conforms to this document and shall document any other test method specifications to which it claims to conform. Each test method implementation shall include the following:

- a) BioAPI conformance test suite (CTS), including documentation of the test suite, describing test categories, test objectives for each individual test, instructions on how to execute the test suite, and the expected results of executing the individual tests. The CTS shall be capable of executing the test script sets, capturing the returned results, evaluating the results, and reporting them in a human-readable form;
- b) documented test cases, which will sufficiently assure conformity to this document. The test cases shall be formally represented in the form of test assertions using the assertion language, which can be submitted to the BioAPI conformance test suite;
- c) conformance testing procedure, which shall identify and define all the activities necessary to prepare for conformance testing, perform the conformance testing, and report the test results. The procedure shall be detailed enough so that testing of a given IUT can be repeated with no significant change in test results. The procedure shall identify the administrative, as well as testing processes.

**6.1.2.6** A test method implementation shall use the required assertion definitions, types, syntax, and constructs specified in the ISO/IEC 24709 series as applicable. It shall use test result codes specified in this document for test results defined by this document.

**6.1.2.7** The conformance testing process is the complete process of accomplishing all conformance testing activities necessary to assess the conformity of an IUT to the BioAPI specification standard. The conformance testing process involves three phases:

- a) preparation for testing, which includes analysis of the BCS, preparation of the Conformance Test Plan, selection and configuration of the CTS, and preparation of the IUT and corresponding test environment (means of testing);
- b) test execution, which includes execution of the CTS and recording the observed test results in conformity test log(s). The results of conformance testing shall apply only to the IUT and test environment for which the tests are run;
- c) test report production, which includes recording of all events occurred during the execution of each test case, including all test outcomes and test verdicts, as well as description of the test environment (operating system, hardware configuration, etc.).

**6.1.2.8** In order to achieve the objective of credible conformance testing, the result of executing a test case on an IUT should be the same whenever it is performed. While it may not be possible to execute a complete BioAPI conformance test suite and observe test outcomes that are identical to those obtained on another occasion, every effort should be made to ensure repeatability of test results and to minimize the possibility that a test case produces different outcomes on different occasions.

**6.1.2.9** It may be necessary to review the observed test outcomes in order to make sure that all procedures have been correctly followed. It is essential that all inputs, outputs, and other test events, as well as test environment and IUT configuration, be logged for each test case being executed, with sufficient information to produce a conformity log for each test execution, for future reference.

### **6.1.3 Standard BioAPI components and standard BioAPI interfaces**

**6.1.3.1** This document specifies a methodology for assessing conformance of implementations of ISO/IEC 19784-1. Three types of implementations of ISO/IEC 19784-1 are distinguished (see [Figure 1](#)):

- a) BioAPI application;
- b) BioAPI framework;
- c) BioAPI biometric service provider (BSP).

**6.1.3.2** A BioAPI application is a software component (or set of software components) that uses the BioAPI interface specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1, making one or more function calls to the BioAPI interface in the course of its execution.

**6.1.3.3** A BioAPI framework is a software component (or set of software components) that implements the BioAPI interface specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1 and realizes its prescribed behaviour, making one or more function calls to the BioSPI interface specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1 in the course of its execution.

**6.1.3.4** A BioAPI biometric service provider is a software component (or set of software components) that implements the BioSPI interface specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1 and realizes its prescribed behaviour.

**6.1.3.5** A BioAPI biometric function provider (BFP) is another component of the BioAPI architecture, but its interface is not specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1. Therefore, this document contains no provisions relative to that component.

**6.1.3.6** Besides the two main interfaces BioAPI and BioSPI, two other interfaces are specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1 as indicated in the five following subclauses.

**6.1.3.6.1** BioAPI frameworks implement an auxiliary interface that supports the reception of the following information from BSPs:

- a) notifications of events related to BioAPI units;
- b) streaming data (grayscale bitmaps) sent during an operation performed by a BSP or by a BFP (on behalf of a BSP);
- c) GUI state information sent during an operation performed by a BSP or by a BFP (on behalf of a BSP).

**6.1.3.6.2** In this document, the interface mentioned in the previous subclause, implemented by BioAPI frameworks, is called the “framework callback interface”.

**6.1.3.6.3** BioAPI applications may implement an auxiliary interface that supports the reception of some, or all, of the following information from the BioAPI framework:

- a) notifications of events related to BioAPI units, originating in a BSP or in a BFP and relayed by the framework to the application;
- b) streaming data (grayscale bitmaps) sent during an operation performed by a BSP or by a BFP (on behalf of a BSP) and relayed by the framework to the application;
- c) GUI state information sent during an operation performed by a BSP or by a BFP (on behalf of a BSP) and relayed by the framework to the application.

The BioAPI framework relays to the application(s) the information it receives from the BSPs, depending on which functions are supported by each application, and depending on whether the application is currently using the BSP that sends the information to the BioAPI framework.

**6.1.3.6.4** In this document, the interface mentioned in the previous subclause, optionally implemented by BioAPI applications, is called the “application callback interface”.

**6.1.3.6.5** In addition, BioAPI frameworks include functions that support installation and deinstallation of BSPs, and installation and deinstallaton of BFPs. In this document, those functions are included in the BioAPI interface.

**6.1.3.7** BioAPI BSPs may implement an auxiliary interface that supports the reception of information from BFPs, but this interface is not specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1. Therefore, this document contains no provisions relative to that interface.

**6.1.3.8** In this document, the three types of implementations of the BioAPI standard listed above are called the standard BioAPI components. The BioAPI interface, the BioSPI interface, the application callback interface, and the framework callback interface mentioned above are called the standard BioAPI interfaces. For the purposes of this document, each standard BioAPI component interacts with other standard BioAPI components by making function calls to their standard BioAPI interfaces (and in no other way).

**6.1.3.9** This document specifies a BioAPI conformance testing methodology in terms of the three standard BioAPI components and of the four standard BioAPI interfaces.

## **6.1.4 Physical architectures**

**6.1.4.1** ISO/IEC 19784-1 does not specify the details of loading in memory for any of the standard BioAPI components, nor does it specify a physical association between standard BioAPI components and

nodes, nor does it limit the number of instances of each standard BioAPI component within a node. All this information is therefore platform-specific or implementation-specific.

**6.1.4.2** Typically, BioAPI BSPs are implemented as dynamic libraries on the platforms that support this feature.

**6.1.4.3** In one typical physical BioAPI architecture, the BioAPI framework is a dynamic library as well, and BioAPI applications are executable programs that load the BioAPI framework dynamic library in memory. In this architecture, there can only be one BioAPI application using an instance of the BioAPI framework at any given time. If multiple BioAPI applications are running concurrently in a node, each of them owns a separate instance of the BioAPI framework and a separate instance of each BSP that is loaded by more than one of them.

**6.1.4.4** In another typical physical BioAPI architecture, the BioAPI framework is an independent executable program (e.g. an operating system service) and any number of BioAPI applications may be launched and terminated at any time during the execution of the BioAPI framework, all of them using the same instance of the framework and the same instance of each BSP that is loaded by more than one of them simultaneously.

**6.1.4.5** Given the abstractness of the BioAPI architecture specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1, the conformance testing methodology specified in this document does not depend on any particular physical BioAPI architecture. The conformance testing methodology treats the standard BioAPI components as abstract components implementing the interfaces and the behaviour specified in ISO/IEC 19784-1, with no assumptions being made on their physical realization.

**6.1.4.6** However, specific implementations of the conformance testing methodology (BioAPI conformance test suites) run on specific platforms and are designed for particular physical BioAPI architectures. Therefore, each BioAPI conformance test suite may be designed for testing only a subset of the possible implementations of the standard BioAPI components. In [Annex E](#), recommendations are provided in order to increase the level of consistency between different implementations of the conformance testing methodology created for different platforms or for different physical BioAPI architectures on the same platform.

## 6.2 Conformance testing models

**6.2.1** The conformance testing methodology specified in this document addresses each of the standard BioAPI components separately. Three conformance testing models are defined within the methodology, one for the testing of each standard BioAPI component.

**6.2.2** The three conformance testing models are independent from one another, although they have many properties in common.

**6.2.3** Implementations of the conformance testing methodology reflect the separation between these three testing models, resulting in testing procedures that are specialized for testing the conformance of only one of the following at a time:

- a) a given implementation of the BioAPI application standard BioAPI component;
- b) a given implementation of the BioAPI framework standard BioAPI component;
- c) a given implementation of the BioAPI BSP standard BioAPI component.

**6.2.4** Each testing model is based on a variation to the basic BioAPI architecture.

**6.2.5** For the purposes of this subclause, the basic BioAPI architecture is described as comprising a normal BioAPI application, a normal BioAPI framework, and one or more normal BioAPI BSPs. Each testing model makes additions and replacements to the basic architecture as specified in the three following subclauses.

**6.2.5.1** In the conformance testing model for BioAPI applications, a special testing component (called the “application-testing framework”) shall be inserted between the application under test and the normal framework (see [Figure 2](#)). This testing component shall implement the standard BioAPI interface on one side and the application callback interface on the other side. As a result, it shall appear to the application under test as a framework, and to a framework as an application. This testing component shall have the ability to relay application calls to the normal framework and framework calls to the application under test, and the ability to observe, analyse, and log the flow of incoming calls and to generate extra calls for testing purposes.

**6.2.5.2** In the conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks, a special testing component (called the “framework-testing application”) shall replace the normal application, and another special testing component (called the “framework-testing BSP”) shall replace the normal BSP (see [Figure 3](#)). Between these two testing components shall lie the framework under test. The framework-testing application shall implement the application callback interface and the framework-testing BSP shall implement the BioSPI interface. Therefore, the framework under test cannot distinguish between them and the corresponding normal BioAPI components. In addition, each testing component shall have a special testing interface enabling them to interact with each other for the purpose of performing the tests.

**6.2.5.3** In the conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs, a special testing component (called the “BSP-testing application”) shall replace the normal application and the normal framework (see [Figure 4](#)). This testing component shall act both as a BioAPI application and as a BioAPI framework, and shall implement the framework callback interface. As a result, it shall appear to the BSP under test as a framework. The testing component shall be able to make calls to the BioSPI interface of the BSP under test.

**6.2.6** When a BioAPI implementation that comprises two or more standard BioAPI components is submitted to conformance testing, the procedures for each component shall be followed separately for each component, producing separate reports (see [Clause 12](#)).

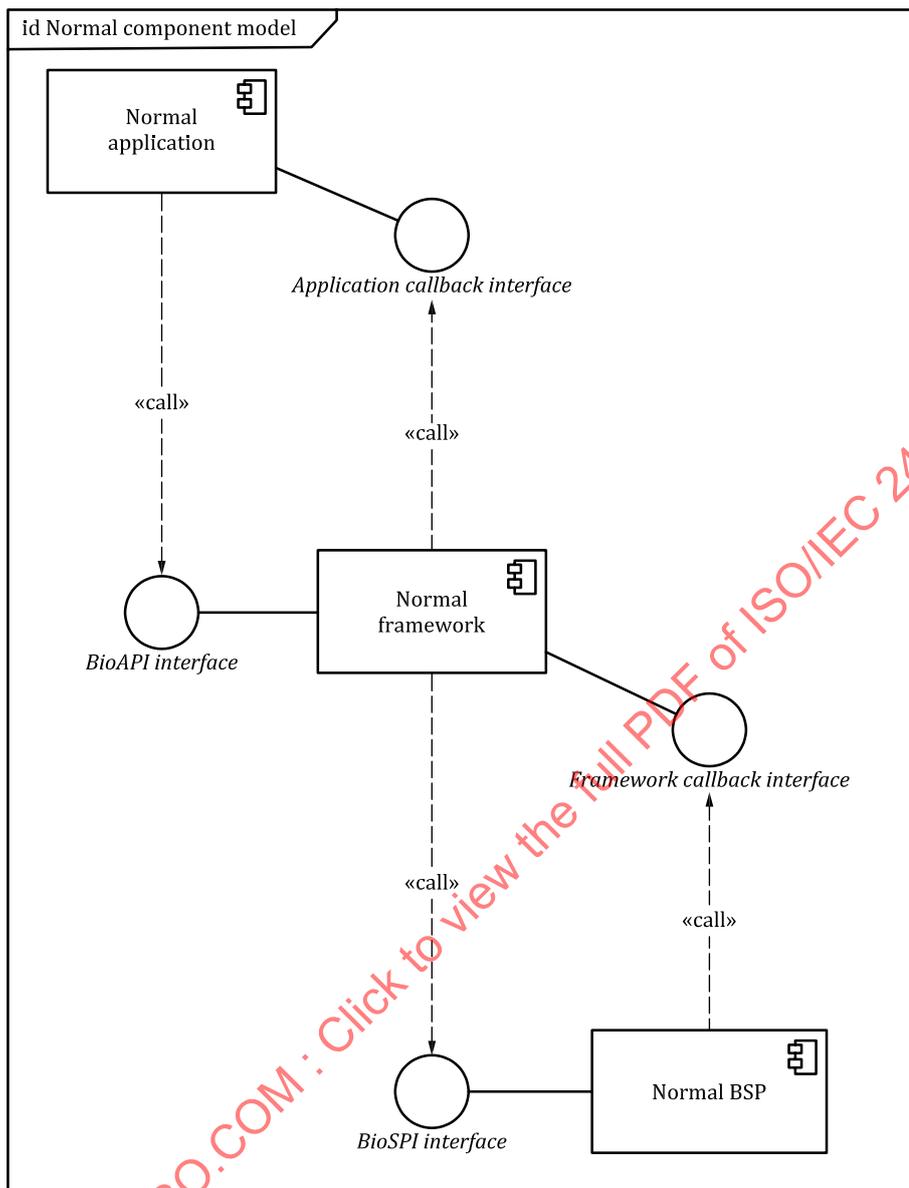


Figure 1 — Normal BioAPI component model

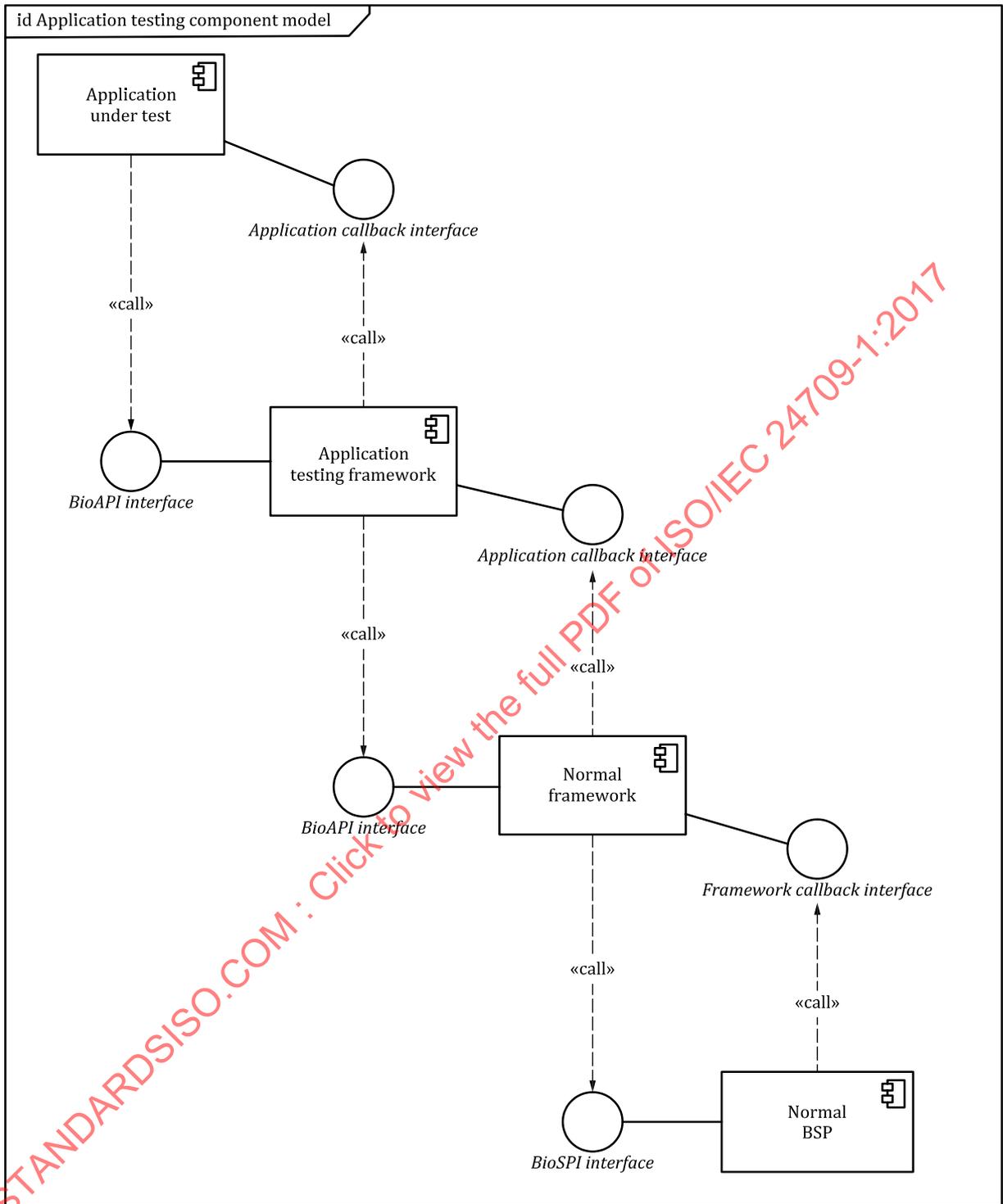


Figure 2 — Conformance testing model for BioAPI applications

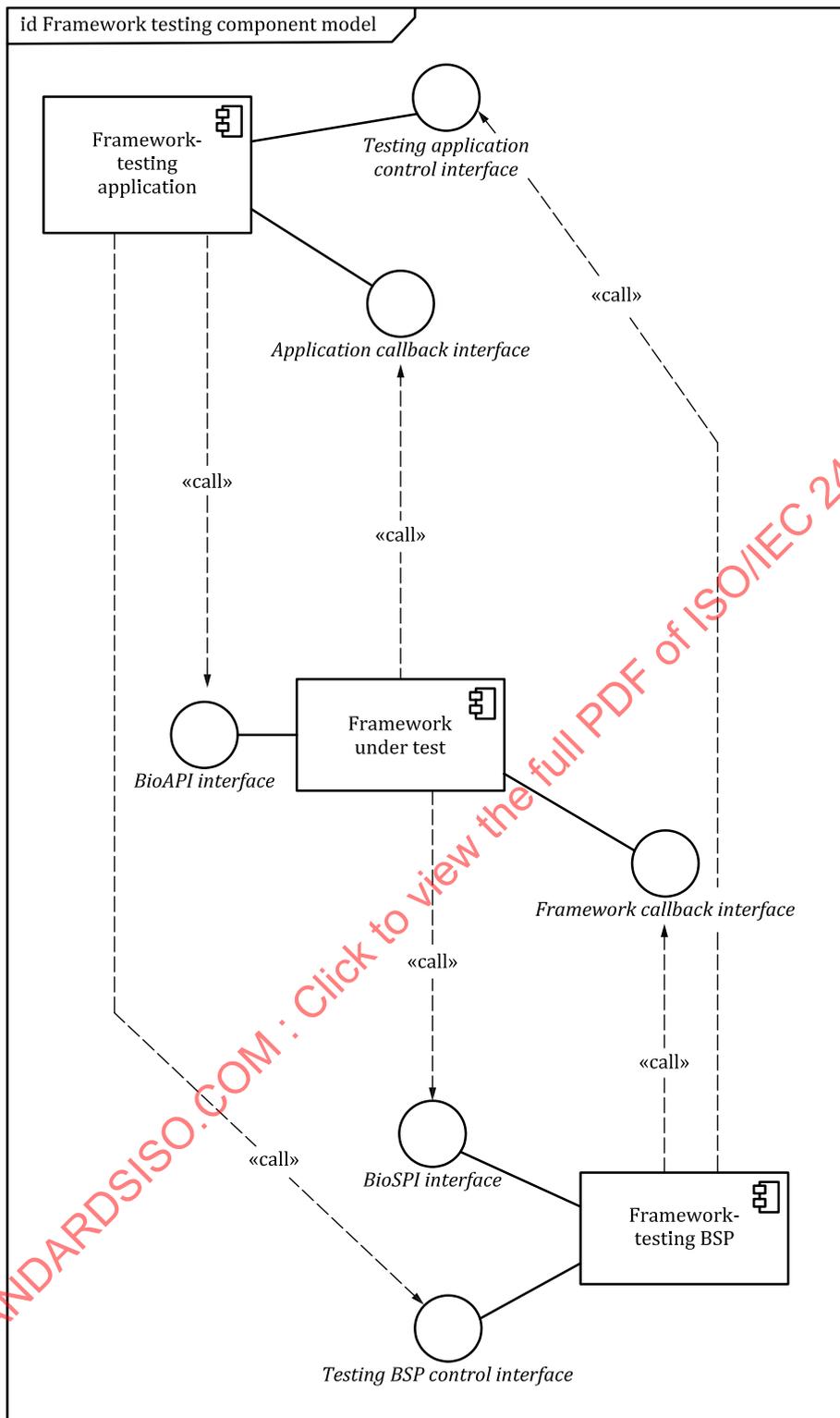


Figure 3 — Conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks

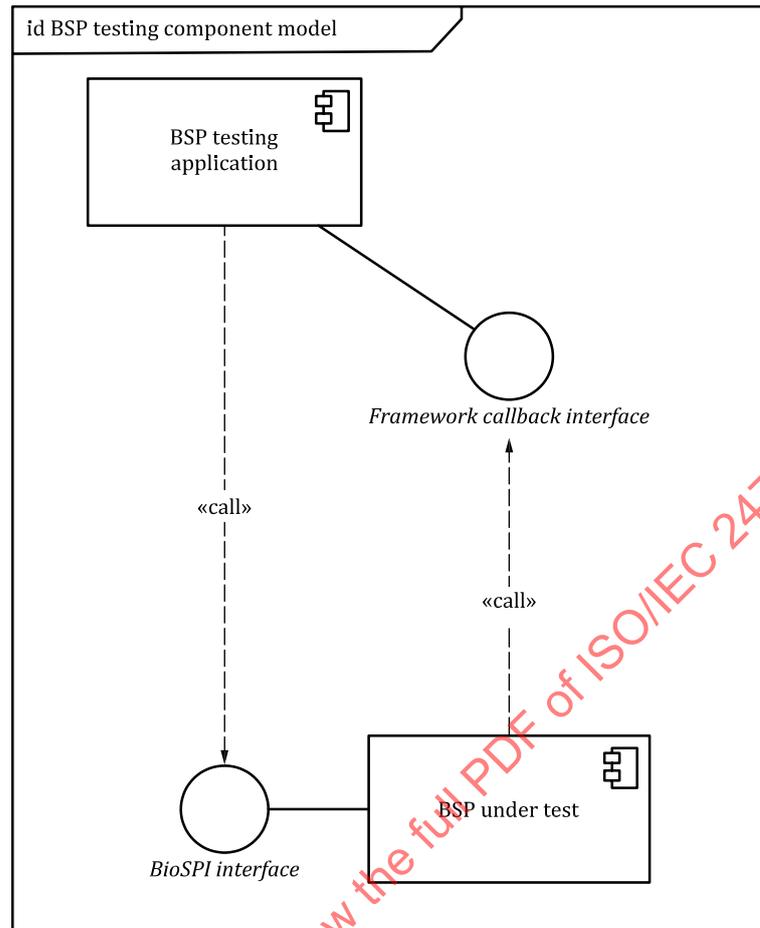


Figure 4 — Conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs

### 6.3 Abstract test engine

6.3.1 The semantics of the assertion language is specified in terms of an abstract test engine.

6.3.2 The abstract test engine is a conceptual machine capable of performing conformance tests on an instance of a standard BioAPI component (application, framework, or BSP). The abstract test engine shall be able to do so by processing a formal assertion written in the assertion language specified in [Clause 7](#).

6.3.3 The abstract test engine shall have the ability to operate according to any of the three conformance testing models (see [6.2](#)) depending on the type of the standard BioAPI component under test. In each testing model, the abstract test engine shall be associated with the special testing components in the model as follows.

- In the conformance testing model for BioAPI applications (see [6.2.5.1](#)), the abstract test engine shall be associated with the application-testing framework.
- In the conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks (see [6.2.5.2](#)), the abstract test engine shall be associated both with the framework-testing application and with the framework-testing BSP at the same time.
- In the conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs (see [6.2.5.3](#)), the abstract test engine shall be associated with the BSP-testing application.

**6.3.4** During the processing of a test assertion, the special testing component(s) associated with the abstract test engine shall be able to make calls to the standard BioAPI interfaces of the component under test and of other components present in the testing model. The testing component(s) shall also be able to process incoming calls made by the other components to the standard BioAPI interfaces implemented by the testing components themselves.

**6.3.5** The type of outgoing calls being made and of incoming calls being processed by the testing component(s) shall depend on the type of standard BioAPI component under test (and thus on the conformance testing model being used), while the actual calls being made and the way of processing the incoming calls shall depend on the content of the assertion being processed.

**6.3.6** In the conformance testing model that contains two special testing components (the testing model for BioAPI frameworks), the testing components associated with the abstract test engine shall communicate with each other by using the special testing interfaces, so that the abstract test engine controls the behaviour of both components at the same time. The communication between the two testing components is not standardized and the special testing interfaces are not directly represented in the language.

**6.3.7** The structure and operation of the abstract test engine shall not depend on platforms, physical BioAPI architecture, or the internal architecture of the BioAPI components. From the point of view of the abstract test engine, each component shall be a black box whose behaviour depends solely on

- a) the calls being made to the entry points of its standard BioAPI interfaces, and
- b) the passing of time or interaction with other actors (invisible to the abstract test engine) as they can cause well-defined activities to take place inside the component at undefined instants.

**6.3.8** The activities described in [6.3.7 b\)](#) may be indirectly observed by the abstract test engine as they may affect

- a) one or more subsequent calls that the component will make to other components, or
- b) the component's responses to one or more subsequent calls that other components will make to it.

**6.3.9** BioAPI conformance test suites shall include a concrete implementation of the abstract test engine. The structure of the abstract test engine does not have to be mirrored in such implementations, but its specified behaviour shall be reflected in the implementation, so that the semantics of the assertion language is preserved.

**6.3.10** Concrete activities such as loading and running an executable program, locating and loading a dynamic library, and so on, fall below the level of abstraction of the conformance testing models and of the abstract test engine. Therefore, they are not formally described in this document.

## 7 General properties of the assertion language

### 7.1 General

**7.1.1** [Clause 7](#) to [Clause 10](#) specify a language whose purpose is to express assertions to be used in BioAPI conformance testing. The assertion language is an integral part of the BioAPI conformance testing methodology.

**7.1.2** Other parts of ISO/IEC 24709 contain a set of assertions written in the assertion language. Implementations of the BioAPI conformance testing methodology (BioAPI conformance test suites) that claim conformance to ISO/IEC 24709 need to use (or implement) all the assertions provided in these parts and only those assertions.

**7.1.3** The above does not preclude particular implementations of the conformance testing methodology from using a different set of assertions (be they derived or not from the assertions in other parts of ISO/IEC 24709), while still claiming conformance to this document. However, such implementations cannot also claim conformance to other parts of ISO/IEC 24709.

**7.1.4** The assertion language has a syntax based on W3C XML 1.0. In the rest of this subclause, the terms “element” and “attribute” are used with the meaning of “XML element” and “XML attribute”, respectively.

**7.1.5** Assertions are represented as <assertion> elements (see 8.2). Each assertion has a number of properties represented as attributes and as child elements of the <assertion> element. Among the properties of an assertion are its name (name attribute), its conformance testing model (model attribute), and its primary activity reference (<invoke> child element).

EXAMPLE (non-normative)

```
<assertion name="CreateTemplatel" model="BSPTesting">
  <description>
    Test the BioSPI_CreateTemplate function of a BSP.
    The UUID and version of the BSP must be provided
    as input to the test.
  </description>
  <input name="_uuid"/>
  <input name="_version"/>
  <invoke activity="CreateTemplate"
    package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
    <input name="BSPUuid" var="_uuid"/>
    <input name="BSPVersion" var="_version"/>
    <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="0"/>
    <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
    <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
    <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
  </invoke>
  <bind activity="EventHandler" function="BioAPI_EventHandler"/>
</assertion>
```

**7.1.6** Assertions are grouped into packages. Each package, represented as a <package> element that is always the root element of an XML document, has a name (name attribute) and other identification properties. A package contains zero or more assertions (<assertion> elements) followed by zero or more activities (<activity> elements). Empty packages are permitted, as well as packages containing only assertions, or only activities, or both assertions and activities (where all the assertions precede the first activity in the package). Neither the <assertion> element nor the <activity> element can be the root element of an XML document.

EXAMPLE (non-normative)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding="utf-8"?>
<package name="73668660-1583-1AD0-A3A5-09C0FF4756E3">
  <author>
    ISO/IEC SC37
  </author>
  <description>
    Abcde abcde abcde
  </description>

  <assertion name="Capture2" model="BSPTesting">
    <description>
      Test the BioSPI_Capture function of a BSP.
    </description>
    <invoke activity="Capture"
      package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
      <input name="BSPUuid" value=""/>
      <input name="BSPVersion" value="0"/>
      <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="0"/>
      <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
      <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
    </invoke>
  </assertion>
</package>
```

```

        <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
    </invoke>
    <bind activity="EventHandler" function="BioAPI_EventHandler"/>
</assertion>

<assertion name="Capture5" model="BSPTesting">
    <description>
        Test the BioSPI_Capture function of a BSP
        with abcde abcde abcde.
    </description>
    <invoke activity="Capture"
        package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
        <input name="BSPUuid" value=""/>
        <input name="BSPVersion" value="0"/>
        <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="-1"/>
        <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
        <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
        <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
    </invoke>
    <bind activity="EventHandler" function="BioAPI_EventHandler"/>
</assertion>
</package>

```

**7.1.7** Assertions may have input parameters (but not output parameters). The input parameters are represented by <input> elements. At the time of testing, they are assigned actual values during the preparation of a test. For an assertion with parameters, the results of a test may depend on the values assigned to the parameters; therefore, those values are an important part of the test being performed.

**7.1.8** The means of assigning values to the input parameters of assertions is outside the scope of this document, but the values used in a test are documented in the standard test report (see [Clause 12](#)).

**7.1.9** Every assertion contains a primary activity reference. The primary activity of an assertion specifies the actions to be executed when the assertion is processed.

**7.1.10** Activities are represented as <activity> elements (see [8.9](#)). An activity is a sequence, usually parameterized, of actions that may include invocation of functions of the standard BioAPI interfaces (see [Clause 9](#)). An activity may invoke other activities.

**EXAMPLE (non-normative)**

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-8'?>
<package name="734ED660-1183-13D0-A3A5-0410FFD77AE9">
    <author>
        ISO/IEC SC37
    </author>
    <description>
        Abcde abcde abcde
    </description>

    <activity name="CreateTemplate">
        <input name="BSPUuid"/>
        <input name="BSPVersion"/>
        <input name="deviceIDOrNull"/>
        <input name="inserttimeouttime"/>
        <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime"/>
        <input name="capturetimeouttime"/>

        <invoke activity="LoadAndAttach" break_on_break="true">
            <input name="BSPUuid" var="BSPUuid"/>
            <input name="BSPVersion" var="BSPVersion"/>
            <input name="deviceIDOrNull" var="deviceIDOrNull"/>
            <input name="BSP" value="1"/>
            <input name="eventtimeouttime"
                var="inserttimeouttime"/>
        </invoke>

```

```

<wait_until
  timeout_var="sourcepresenttimeouttime"
  setvar="eventtimeoutflag"
  var="_sourcePresent"/>

<assert_condition
  response_if_true="undecided"
  break_if_false="true">
  <description>
    We are testing
  </description>
  <not var="eventtimeoutflag"/>
</assert_condition>

<invoke function="BioSPI_Capture">
  <input name="BSPHandle" value="1"/>
  <input name="Purpose" var="_BioAPI_PURPOSE_ENROLL"/>
  <input name="Timeout" var="capturetimeouttime"/>
  <output name="CapturedBIR" setvar="bir"/>
  <output name="AuditData" setvar="auditbir"/>
  <return setvar="return"/>
</invoke>
</activity>

<activity name="LoadAndAttach">
  ...
</activity>

</package>

```

## 7.2 Variables

**7.2.1** The names of variables in the assertion language shall consist of strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters that match the “NCName” production in W3C XML Namespaces.

**7.2.2** Variables whose name begins with a LOW LINE character (“\_”) are global variables. Any other variables are local variables.

**7.2.3** Global variables shall have a lifetime that extends over the processing of an entire assertion. They may be created within any activity (see [8.6.2.3](#), [8.7.2.3](#), [8.12.2.5.1](#) and [8.17.2.9](#)) but shall be associated with the entire assertion and shall not be destroyed until the processing of the assertion terminates. Global variables may also be created as input parameters of assertions (see [8.3.2.4](#)).

**7.2.4** Local variables may be created within any activity (see [8.5.2.5](#), [8.6.2.3](#), [8.7.2.3](#), [8.12.2.5.1](#) and [8.17.2.9](#)), shall be associated with that activity, and shall be destroyed as soon as that activity terminates.

**7.2.5** Input and output parameters of activities are local variables of the activities. The only difference between input parameters (of assertions and activities) and ordinary variables is in the way they are created and acquire their initial value. The only difference between output parameters of activities and ordinary variables is in the way they are destroyed and in the disposition of their final value.

**7.2.6** In the assertion language, variables do not have a data type. The values of all variables are ISO/IEC 10646 character strings of unlimited length.

**7.2.7** A value shall be interpreted as an integer in two cases

- a) when it is evaluated by a numeric operation (see [8.23](#) to [8.28](#)), or

b) when it is passed to a standard BioAPI interface function that accepts an integer as input.

**7.2.8** In case [7.2.7 a\)](#), a typical numeric operation gets one or more values (character strings representing integers) as input and returns a value. Although the values may exist in some native numeric representation for some time during the execution of the operation, this fact is never reflected outside the operation.

**7.2.9** In case [7.2.7 b\)](#), the conversion from character string to integer is performed as part of the invocation of the function and does not manifest itself in the syntax of the assertion language.

**7.2.10** Likewise, a variable may be set to a (character string) value resulting from a conversion of an integer to a character string. This happens when the variable is set from an output parameter of a standard BioAPI interface function or from its return value.

**7.2.11** The conversion from integer to character string is performed as part of the invocation of the function and does not manifest itself in the syntax of the assertion language.

**7.2.12** The same is true of data types other than integers, which are used on the standard BioAPI interfaces. These native data types are enumerations, handles, addresses of functions, and addresses of data (see [Clause 9](#)), and are all represented as character strings in the assertion language.

### 7.3 Built-in variables

**7.3.1** A number of global variables are built into the assertion language. Their names all begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters ("\_"). These variables are specified in [Clause 10](#).

**7.3.2** The abstract test engine shall create and assign all built-in variables before starting execution of the primary activity of an assertion and shall not destroy them until the execution of that activity terminates. Most of the built-in variables have a value that never changes and is specified in [10.1](#). The value of the other built-in variables may change as specified in [10.2](#).

**NOTE** Names of global variables beginning with two consecutive LOW LINE characters ("\_") cannot appear as the value of the `setvar` attribute of the elements `<output>`, `<return>`, and `<wait_until>` (see [8.6.2.3](#), [8.7.2.3](#) and [8.17.2.9.1](#), respectively) or as the value of the `name` attribute of the elements `<input>`, `<set>`, `<add>`, and `<subtract>` (see [8.3.2.3](#), [8.12.2.2](#), [8.13.2.2](#) and [8.14.2.2](#), respectively). Therefore, it is not possible to explicitly modify the value of a built-in variable.

**7.3.3** In the execution of any activity, built-in variables shall only be updated during the time intervals in which the activity is interruptible (see [8.9.2.21](#)). At the end of any such interval, the values of all related built-in variables shall be consistent with one another.

It is always safe to reference two or more related built-in variables in a condition within an `<only_if>`, `<wait_until>`, and so on. If one wants to reference multiple built-in variables in a series of elements (e.g. to copy two or more variables to ordinary variables using `<set>`), the elements need to be placed in an activity with the attribute `atomic="true"`.

### 7.4 Representation of integers

**7.4.1** Non-negative integers shall be represented as strings of one or more ISO/IEC 10646 characters in the range DIGIT ZERO to DIGIT NINE ("0" to "9").

**7.4.2** Negative integers shall be represented as the corresponding positive integer, preceded by a HYPHEN-MINUS character ("-").

**7.4.3** The canonical representation of a positive integer is the one that contains no leading DIGIT ZERO characters. The canonical representation of the integer zero is the one consisting of a single DIGIT ZERO character. The canonical representation of a negative integer is the one consisting of a HYPHEN-MINUS character followed by the canonical representation of the corresponding positive integer.

## 7.5 Representation of Booleans

**7.5.1** The Boolean TRUE shall be represented as the string of ISO/IEC 10646 characters “true”. The Boolean FALSE shall be represented as the string of ISO/IEC 10646 characters “false”.

**7.5.2** This representation is canonical.

## 7.6 Representation of universally unique identifiers (UUIDs)

**7.6.1** Universally unique identifiers (UUIDs) shall be represented as strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters. Each string shall contain characters from the union of the following sets:

- a) DIGIT ZERO to DIGIT NINE (“0” to “9”), each representing a hexadecimal digit 0 to 9;
- b) LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A to LATIN CAPITAL LETTER F (“A” to “F”), each representing a hexadecimal digit A to F;
- c) LATIN SMALL LETTER A to LATIN SMALL LETTER F (“a” to “f”), each representing a hexadecimal digit A to F;
- d) HYPHEN-MINUS (“-”).

**7.6.2** There shall be exactly 32 hexadecimal digits. There shall also be four HYPHEN-MINUS characters inserted at the following positions:

- a) between the 8th and the 9th hexadecimal digit;
- b) between the 12th and the 13th hexadecimal digit;
- c) between the 16th and the 17th hexadecimal digit;
- d) between the 20th and the 21st hexadecimal digit.

**7.6.3** The canonical representation of a UUID is the one in which the characters listed in [7.6.1 b\)](#) are not used.

## 7.7 Representation of octet strings

**7.7.1** Octet strings shall be represented as strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters. Each string shall contain an even number (possibly zero) of characters from the union of the following sets:

- a) DIGIT ZERO to DIGIT NINE (“0” to “9”), each representing a hexadecimal digit 0 through 9;
- b) LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A to LATIN CAPITAL LETTER F (“A” to “F”), each representing a hexadecimal digit A through F;
- c) LATIN SMALL LETTER A to LATIN SMALL LETTER F (“a” to “f”), each representing a hexadecimal digit A through F.

**7.7.2** The canonical representation of an octet string is the one in which the characters listed in [7.7.1 b\)](#) are not used.

## 7.8 XML documents

**7.8.1** Assertions and activities shall be contained in W3C XML 1.0 documents. The version of XML shall be “1.0”. The character encoding shall be either “utf-8” or “utf-16”.

**7.8.2** The root element of all such XML documents shall be the <package> element (see [8.1](#)).

**7.8.3** The XML documents shall be valid according to the XML schema specified in [Annex A](#) and according to the ASN.1 module specified in [Annex B](#).

NOTE An implementation can use either the XML Schema or the ASN.1 Schema for validating assertions because the two schemas are equivalent.

## 8 Elements of the assertion language

### 8.1 Element <package>

#### 8.1.1 Syntax

**8.1.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

name (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid package name (see [8.1.2.5](#)).

**8.1.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the following (in order):

- a) one <author> element — this element shall contain the name or description of the author of the package (a character string);
- b) one <description> element — this element shall contain the description of the package (a character string);
- c) zero or more <assertion> elements — this element represents an assertion and is specified in [8.2](#);
- d) zero or more <activity> elements — this element represents an activity and is specified in [8.9](#).

#### 8.1.2 Semantics

**8.1.2.1** A package is a named container for assertions and activities.

**8.1.2.2** Both assertions and activities may be referenced from a context outside their package.

**8.1.2.3** Assertions are not referenced from any package, but may be referenced from contexts external to the assertion language. In particular, they are referenced when setting up a test and within test reports (see [Clause 12](#)).

**8.1.2.4** Activities are normally referenced from assertions (either in an <invoke> element or in a <bind> element) or from other activities. In both cases, they may be referenced from either the same package or a different package.

**8.1.2.5** The names of packages shall consist of strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters that represent UUIDs (see [7.6](#)). Each package name shall be globally unique.

**8.1.2.6** Two package names shall be considered equal if and only if they contain the same sequence of digits and letters regardless of case.

**8.1.2.7** The assertions in a package shall have distinct names. The activities in a package shall also have distinct names.

NOTE An assertion and an activity in a package can have identical names.

### 8.1.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding="utf-8"?>
<package name="734ED660-1183-13D0-A3A5-0410FFD77AE9">
  <author>
    ISO/IEC SC37
  </author>
  <description>
    Abcde abcde abcde
  </description>

  <assertion name="Capture2" model="BSPTesting">
    <description>
      Test the BioSPI_Capture function of a BSP.
    </description>
    <invoke activity="Capture"
      package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
      <input name="BSPUuid" value=""/>
      <input name="BSPVersion" value="0"/>
      <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="0"/>
      <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
      <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
      <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
    </invoke>
    <bind activity="EventHandler" function="BioAPI_EventHandler"/>
  </assertion>
</package>
```

## 8.2 Element <assertion> (child of <package>)

### 8.2.1 Syntax

**8.2.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- name (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid assertion name (see [8.2.2.7](#));
- model (required) — this attribute shall have one of the values “applicationTesting”, “frameworkTesting”, “BSPTesting”; it shall indicate the conformance testing model of the assertion.

**8.2.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the following (in order):

- one <description> element — this element shall contain a description of the assertion (a character string);
- zero or more <input> elements — this element represents an input parameter of the assertion and is specified in [8.3](#);
- one <invoke> element — this element represents the invocation of the primary activity of the assertion and is specified in [8.4](#);
- zero or more <bind> elements — this element represents a binding between a standard BioAPI interface function and an activity and is specified in [8.8](#).

## 8.2.2 Semantics

**8.2.2.1** The `model` indicates which conformance testing model (see 6.2) shall be selected for the processing of the assertion, and thus, determines which component(s) of the model shall be associated with the abstract test engine.

**8.2.2.2** If there is only one testing component, all calls required to be made to standard BioAPI interface functions of other standard BioAPI components as a result of processing the assertion shall be made by this component and all incoming calls to this component shall be processed according to the content of the assertion.

**8.2.2.3** If there are two testing components, either component can make calls to standard BioAPI interface functions of other components and all incoming calls to either testing component shall be processed according to the content of the assertion.

**8.2.2.4** If `model` is “`applicationTesting`”, the testing model for BioAPI applications (see 6.2.5.1) shall be selected for this assertion, and the abstract test engine shall be associated with the application-testing framework.

**8.2.2.5** If `model` is “`frameworkTesting`”, the testing model for BioAPI frameworks (see 6.2.5.2) shall be selected for this assertion, and the abstract test engine shall be associated with both the framework-testing application and the framework-testing BSP at the same time.

**8.2.2.6** If `model` is “`BSPTesting`”, the testing model for BioAPI BSPs (see 6.2.5.3) shall be selected for this assertion, and the abstract test engine shall be associated with the BSP-testing application.

**8.2.2.7** The names of assertions shall consist of strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters that match the “`NCName`” production in W3C XML Namespaces.

**8.2.2.8** The names of assertions shall be unique within a package.

## 8.2.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<assertion name="CreateTemplate1" model="BSPTesting">
  <description>
    Test the BioSPI_CreateTemplate function of a BSP.
    The UUID and version of the BSP must be provided
    as input to the test.
  </description>
  <input name="_uuid"/>
  <input name="_version"/>
  <invoke activity="CreateTemplate"
    package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
    <input name="BSPUuid" var="_uuid"/>
    <input name="BSPVersion" var="_version"/>
    <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="0"/>
    <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
    <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
    <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
  </invoke>
  <bind activity="EventHandler" function="BioAPI_EventHandler"/>
</assertion>
```

### 8.3 Element `<input>` (child of `<assertion>`)

#### 8.3.1 Syntax

**8.3.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

`name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid global variable name (see [7.2](#)), which is to be the name of an input parameter of the assertion.

**8.3.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

#### 8.3.2 Semantics

**8.3.2.1** This element represents an input parameter of an assertion.

Assertions cannot have output parameters.

**8.3.2.2** Assertions with parameters cannot be processed unless a value is assigned to each parameter. The means of assigning values to input parameters of assertions is outside the scope of this document.

**8.3.2.3** The value of the `name` attribute shall be a valid global variable name (see [7.2](#)) and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”).

**8.3.2.4** Input parameters of assertions shall be created and set to the values provided as input to the test.

**8.3.2.5** Assigning values to assertion parameters is an essential part of the preparation of a test. For some implementations under test, the results of a test may depend on the values assigned to the parameters. The values used in a given test are documented in the standard test report (see [Clause 12](#)).

**8.3.2.6** The names of the input parameters of an assertion shall be valid global variable names (see [7.2](#)). The names of all global variables (including input parameters) shall be distinct.

The values assigned to assertion parameters cannot be changed during the processing of an assertion because all the language elements that assign or modify a global variable (see [8.6.2.3](#), [8.7.2.3](#), [8.12.2.2](#), [8.13.2.2](#), [8.14.2.2](#) and [8.17.2.9.1](#)) do not permit the use of an assertion parameter as the variable to be modified.

#### 8.3.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<input name="_uuid"/>
```

### 8.4 Element `<invoke>` (child of `<assertion>`)

#### 8.4.1 Syntax

**8.4.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `activity` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of an activity;
- b) `package` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be the name of the package that contains the activity named in a).

**8.4.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the following:

zero or more `<input>` elements — this element provides a value for an input parameter of the activity and is specified in [8.5](#).

## 8.4.2 Semantics

**8.4.2.1** This element designates the primary activity of the assertion and specifies the actual input parameters of its invocation. The processing of the assertion shall result in the execution of that activity with the provided input parameters. There shall be exactly one such activity for each assertion.

**8.4.2.2** The activity may contain `<assert_condition>` elements with a `break_if_false` attribute (see 8.18.2.3). If a break occurs during the execution of the activity, the processing of the entire assertion shall terminate.

**8.4.2.3** The set of `<input>` elements of the invocation shall match the input parameters of the activity as specified in 8.5.2.2.

**8.4.2.4** The `package` attribute is mandatory if the activity is in a different package from the one that contains the assertion and is optional otherwise.

**8.4.2.5** The activity may or may not have output parameters. If the primary activity of an assertion has output parameters, the values of all the output parameters are discarded when the invoked activity terminates.

**NOTE** This is similar to invoking an activity with output parameters from another activity without providing any `<output>` elements matching the output parameters. That is allowed, and is useful when the invoking activity is not interested in the values of the output parameters of the invoked activity.

**8.4.2.6** The `<invoke>` element of assertions shall not have a `break_on_break` attribute (see 8.15.2.6.5) and shall not have an `<only_if>` child element (see 8.16).

## 8.4.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<invoke activity="CreateTemplate"
  package="7346D660-1583-13D0-A3A5-00C0FFD756E3">
  <input name="BSPUuid" var="_uuid"/>
  <input name="BSPVersion" var="_version"/>
  <input name="deviceIDOrNull" value="0"/>
  <input name="inserttimeouttime" value="15000"/>
  <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime" value="10000"/>
  <input name="capturetimeouttime" value="20000"/>
</invoke>
```

## 8.5 Element `<input>` (child of `<invoke>`)

### 8.5.1 Syntax

**8.5.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of an input parameter of the activity or standard BioAPI interface function being invoked;
- b) `value` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be the value to be assigned to the input parameter named in a);
- c) `var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2), whose value is to be assigned to the input parameter.

**8.5.1.2** Exactly one of the attributes `value` and `var` shall be present.

**8.5.1.3** The content of this element shall be empty.

## 8.5.2 Semantics

**8.5.2.1** This element represents the assignment of a value to an input parameter of an activity or a standard BioAPI interface function (see [Clause 9](#)) in an invocation.

**8.5.2.2** The set of `<input>` elements of an invocation shall match the input parameters of the activity or of the standard BioAPI interface function being invoked as specified in the two following subclauses.

**8.5.2.2.1** In the case of activity invocation, for each `<input>` element of the activity, there shall be at most one `<input>` element in the invocation whose `name` attribute equals the `name` attribute of the former and vice versa. For each `<input>` element in the invocation, there shall be an `<input>` element of the activity whose `name` attribute equals the `name` attribute of the former. The order of the `<input>` elements in the activity and in the invocation need not be the same.

**8.5.2.2.2** In the case of function invocation, for each input parameter of the function, there shall be at most one `<input>` element in the invocation whose `name` attribute equals the name of the input parameter of the function and vice versa. For each `<input>` element in the invocation, there shall be an input parameter of the function whose `name` equals the `name` attribute of the former. The `<input>` elements in the invocation may appear in any order.

NOTE [Clause 9](#) specifies the names of all standard BioAPI interface functions and the names of their input and output parameters as they are to appear in the invocation of those functions.

**8.5.2.3** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of a variable (see [7.2](#)) that already exists prior to the invocation. The value of the variable shall be assigned to the input parameter. The variable may be either global or local.

**8.5.2.4** If the `value` attribute is present, its value shall be assigned to the input parameter.

**8.5.2.5** In the case of activity invocation, the input parameter shall be created as a local variable of the activity being invoked and shall be set to the specified value.

**8.5.2.6** In the case of function invocation, the specified value shall be converted into a native form suitable for the corresponding parameter of the underlying standard BioAPI interface function as specified in [Clause 9](#) and its individual subclauses.

## 8.5.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<input name="BSPUuid" var="_uuid"/>
```

## 8.6 Element `<output>` (child of `<invoke>`)

### 8.6.1 Syntax

**8.6.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of an output parameter of the activity or standard BioAPI interface function being invoked;
- b) `setvar` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid name of a variable (see [7.2](#)) to which the value of the output parameter is to be assigned.

**8.6.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

## 8.6.2 Semantics

**8.6.2.1** This element represents the assignment of the value of an output parameter of an activity or standard BioAPI interface function to a variable (see [Clause 9](#)) in an invocation.

**8.6.2.2** The set of <output> elements of an invocation shall match the output parameters of the activity or standard BioAPI interface function being invoked as specified in the two following subclauses.

**8.6.2.2.1** In the case of activity invocation, for each <output> element of the activity, there shall be at most one <output> element in the invocation whose name attribute equals the name attribute of the former. For each <output> element in the invocation, there shall be an <output> element of the activity whose name attribute equals the name attribute of the former. The order of the <output> elements in the activity and in the invocation need not be the same.

**8.6.2.2.2** In the case of function invocation, for each output parameter of the function, there shall be at most one <output> element in the invocation whose name attribute equals the name of the output parameter of the function. For each <output> element in the invocation, there shall be an output parameter of the function whose name equals the name attribute of the former. The <output> elements in the invocation may appear in any order.

NOTE [Clause 9](#) specifies the names of all standard BioAPI interface functions and the names of their input and output parameters as they are to appear in the invocation of those functions.

**8.6.2.3** The value of the setvar attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see [7.2](#)), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see [8.3](#)), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters ("\_"). The variable may already exist prior to the invocation or may be a new variable that is to be created when the invoked activity or function terminates.

**8.6.2.4** The values of the setvar attributes of the <output> elements in an invocation shall all be distinct.

**8.6.2.5** When the invoked activity or function terminates, if the variable does not exist, it shall be created. If the variable is local, it shall be associated with the current (invoking) activity, so that it will be destroyed when that activity terminates.

**8.6.2.6** In the case of activity invocation, the variable shall be set to the final value of the output parameter of the invoked activity, which is the value that the parameter has immediately before being destroyed. The output parameter shall exist when the invoked activity terminates.

NOTE The output parameter (as a local variable) can be created at any time during the execution of the invoked activity.

**8.6.2.7** In the case of function invocation, the value of the corresponding output parameter of the underlying standard BioAPI interface function shall be converted from its native form into a character string as specified in the individual subclauses of [Clause 9](#) and the variable shall be set to the resulting character string.

## 8.7 Element <return> (child of <invoke>)

### 8.7.1 Syntax

**8.7.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

setvar (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid name of a variable (see [7.2](#)) to which the return value is to be assigned.

**8.7.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

## **8.7.2 Semantics**

**8.7.2.1** This element represents the assignment of the return value of a standard BioAPI interface function to a variable (see [Clause 9](#) and its individual subclauses) in an invocation.

**8.7.2.2** There shall be at most one `<return>` element in the invocation of any standard BioAPI interface function.

**8.7.2.3** The value of the `setvar` attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see [7.2](#)), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see [8.3](#)), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”). This variable may already exist prior to the invocation or may be a new variable that is to be created when the invoked activity or function terminates.

**8.7.2.4** When the invoked function terminates, if the variable does not exist, it shall be created. If the variable is local, it shall be associated with the current (invoking) activity, so that it will be destroyed when the current activity terminates.

**8.7.2.5** The return value of the standard BioAPI interface function shall be converted from its native form into a character string as specified in [Clause 9](#) and the variable shall be set to the resulting character string.

## **8.8 Element `<bind>` (child of `<assertion>`)**

### **8.8.1 Syntax**

**8.8.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `function` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of a standard BioAPI interface function (see [Clause 9](#));
- b) `activity` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of an activity;
- c) `package` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be the name of the package that contains the activity named in b).

**8.8.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

### **8.8.2 Semantics**

**8.8.2.1** This element represents an association between a standard BioAPI interface function (exposed by a testing component) and an activity, whereby the activity is automatically invoked in response to an incoming call to the standard BioAPI interface function.

**8.8.2.2** The association (binding) shall be in effect through the processing of the assertion.

NOTE Bindings are established before the primary activity of the assertion starts execution and cannot be disabled or changed.

**8.8.2.3** The standard BioAPI interface function identified by the `function` attribute shall be one of the functions exposed by the testing component(s).

NOTE The conformance testing model of an assertion, specified by the `model` attribute of the assertion, determines which testing component(s) exist for that assertion (see [6.2](#)), and thus which functions can be referenced in a binding.

**8.8.2.4** The same standard BioAPI interface function shall not be referenced in two different `<bind>` elements in the same assertion.

**8.8.2.5** The bound activity shall have input and output parameters determined from the input and output parameters of the function invocation scheme (specified in [Clause 9](#)) of the standard BioAPI interface function to which it is bound as follows.

- a) In the conformance testing model for BioAPI applications, all the input and output parameters of the function invocation shall be input parameters of the bound activity. In addition, there shall be an input parameter named `return`.
- b) In the conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks and in the conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs, all the input parameters of the function invocation shall be output parameters of the bound activity and all the output parameters of the function invocation shall be input parameters of the bound activity. In addition, there shall be an output parameter named `return`.

**8.8.2.6** The bound activity shall be invoked each time a testing component receives an incoming call to the standard BioAPI interface function to which the activity is bound as specified in [8.9.2.7](#) and [8.9.2.8](#).

## **8.9 Element `<activity>` (child of `<package>`)**

### **8.9.1 Syntax**

**8.9.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid activity name (see [8.9.2.22](#));
- b) `atomic` (optional) — this attribute shall indicate whether the execution of the activity is not interruptible (the default is “false”).

**8.9.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the following (in order):

- a) zero or more `<input>` elements — this element represents an input parameter of the activity and is specified in [8.10](#);
- b) zero or more `<output>` elements — this element represents an output parameter of the activity and is specified in [8.11](#);
- c) zero or more occurrences of any of the following elements in any order:
  - 1) `<set>` — this element represents the assignment of a value to a new variable or to an existing variable and is specified in [8.12](#);
  - 2) `<add>` — this element represents the addition of an integer to the value (representing an integer) of an existing variable and is specified in [8.13](#);
  - 3) `<subtract>` — this element represents the subtraction of an integer from the value (representing an integer) of an existing variable and is specified in [8.14](#);
  - 4) `<wait_until>` — this element represents a suspension of the execution of the current activity until a condition is verified and is specified in [8.17](#);
  - 5) `<assert_condition>` — this element represents the issuance of a conformity response based on a given condition and is specified in [8.18](#);
  - 6) `<invoke>` — this element represents the invocation of an activity or of a standard BioAPI interface function and is specified in [8.15](#).

## 8.9.2 Semantics

**8.9.2.1** Activities are the executable units of the assertion language and consist of ordered sequences of zero or more elements representing the following actions:

- a) assigning a variable;
- b) suspending execution of the activity until a condition is verified;
- c) invoking a standard BioAPI interface function;
- d) issuing a conformity response based on a condition;
- e) invoking an activity.

**8.9.2.2** The abstract test engine shall perform the actions of an activity in order.

**8.9.2.3** An activity shall have a priority, which can be low, medium, or high. At most, one activity may be in execution at any given time during the processing of an assertion. The abstract test engine shall have the ability to interrupt the execution of an activity in order to execute an activity with a higher priority (see [8.9.2.21](#)).

**8.9.2.4** When an assertion is submitted for processing, the abstract test engine shall invoke the primary activity of the assertion as a high-priority activity.

**8.9.2.5** When an activity invokes another activity, the invoked activity shall be given the same priority as the invoking activity.

**8.9.2.6** When one of the following elements

- a) a `<wait_until>` element, or
- b) an `<invoke>` element invoking a standard BioAPI interface function

occurs for the first time in the primary activity of an assertion or in an activity that has been (directly or indirectly) invoked by it, the priority of the activity in which the element occurs shall be changed from high to low immediately before the element is processed. If the activity in which the element occurs is not the primary activity of an assertion, the priority of every activity (including the primary activity) that has (directly or indirectly) invoked that activity shall be changed to low as well.

**8.9.2.7** In the conformance testing model for BioAPI applications (see [6.2.5.1](#)), when the testing component receives an incoming call to a standard BioAPI interface function, the actions specified in the four following subclauses shall be performed.

**8.9.2.7.1** If the function being called belongs to the BioAPI interface, the incoming call shall be relayed to the same standard BioAPI interface function exposed by the normal framework. The new (relayed) call shall have the same native parameter values as the original incoming call.

**8.9.2.7.2** If the function being called belongs to the application callback interface, the incoming call shall be relayed to the same standard BioAPI interface function exposed by the application under test. The new (relayed) call shall have the same native parameter values as the original incoming call.

**8.9.2.7.3** When the relayed call returns but before returning from the original incoming call, if there is an activity bound to the standard BioAPI interface function being called (see [8.8](#)), the abstract test engine shall interrupt the execution of the current low-priority activity and shall invoke the bound activity as a high-priority activity (but see [8.9.2.9](#)).

**8.9.2.7.4** The input parameters of the bound activity invocation shall be set from the native input parameters of the incoming call and from the native output parameters and return value of the relayed call that has just returned, as specified in the subclauses of [Clause 9](#) with the heading titled “Bound activity invocation input”, relative to the standard BioAPI interface function.

**8.9.2.8** In the conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks (see [6.2.5.2](#)) and in the conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs (see [6.2.5.3](#)), when the testing component receives an incoming call, the actions specified in the four following subclauses shall be performed.

**8.9.2.8.1** If there is an activity bound to the function being called (see [8.8](#)), the abstract test engine shall interrupt the execution of the current low-priority activity and shall invoke the bound activity (but see [8.9.2.9](#)) with its priority set as follows:

- a) if the function is `BioSPI_Cancel`, the priority shall be high;
- b) if the function belongs to the BioSPI interface but is not `BioSPI_Cancel`, the priority shall be medium;
- c) otherwise, the priority shall be high.

**8.9.2.8.2** The input parameters of the bound activity invocation shall be set from the native input parameters of the incoming call as specified in the subclauses of [Clause 9](#) with the heading titled “Bound activity invocation input” relative to the standard BioAPI interface function.

**8.9.2.8.3** When the bound activity terminates, the native output parameters and the return value of the incoming call shall be set from the output parameters of the activity as specified in the subclauses of [Clause 9](#) with the heading titled “Bound activity invocation output” relative to the standard BioAPI interface function.

**8.9.2.8.4** If there is no activity bound to the function being called, then the abstract test engine shall set the native output parameters and return value of the incoming call as specified in the individual subclauses of [Clause 9](#) with the heading titled “Default output”.

**8.9.2.9** If an incoming call to a function that has a bound activity (with a given priority) is received while the abstract test engine is executing another activity with the same or a higher priority, the new activity invocation shall be added to a queue using a separate queue for each priority.

**8.9.2.10** Each time an activity terminates or the priority of the current activity is changed from high to low, the abstract test engine shall determine which queue, among those that are not empty, holds the activity invocations with the highest priority. The oldest activity invocation in that queue shall be removed from the queue and processed.

**8.9.2.11** The execution of any activity shall start with the creation of an execution context that is relative to one particular invocation of the activity. The execution context shall act as a container for the local variables of the activity (including its input and output parameters) and shall include an indication of the current execution position within the activity.

**8.9.2.12** After the execution context is created, each of the input parameters of the activity shall be created (as a local variable) in the execution context and shall be set to the following value:

- a) if the invocation of the activity provides an `<input>` element for that output parameter, the provided value (see [8.5.2.5](#));
- b) otherwise, an empty string.

**8.9.2.13** The elements of the activity shall then be processed in order, from the first element to the last element, unless a break occurs as specified in [8.9.2.17](#).

**8.9.2.14** If no break occurs, then after the last element of the activity has been processed, one of the following actions shall be performed for each output parameter of the activity:

- a) if the invocation of the activity provides an `<output>` element for that output parameter, the final value of the output parameter shall be assigned to the variable referenced in the `<output>` element as specified in [8.6.2.3](#);
- b) otherwise, the final value of the output parameter shall be discarded.

**8.9.2.15** The execution context relative to the present invocation of the activity shall then be destroyed.

**8.9.2.16** If the activity was invoked by an activity, the execution of the invoking activity shall resume. If the activity was the primary activity of an assertion, the processing of the entire assertion shall terminate.

**8.9.2.17** A break is said to occur within the execution of an activity in the following two cases:

- a) if an activity contains an `<assert_condition>` element with a `break_if_false` attribute with a value of "true", when the condition in the `<assert_condition>` element evaluates to "false", a break is said to occur within that activity;
- b) if an activity contains an `<invoke>` element with a `break_on_break` attribute with a value of "true", when the invoked activity terminates because of a break (see [8.9.2.18](#)), a break is said to occur within the invoking activity.

**8.9.2.18** When a break occurs within an activity [because of either [8.9.2.17](#) a) or b)], the abstract test engine shall:

- a) skip the processing of the remaining elements of the activity;
- b) skip the assignment of the values of the output parameters to the variables referenced in the corresponding `<output>` elements in the invocation of the activity (if any);
- c) proceed with the destruction of the execution context and resume execution of the invoking activity (if any).

NOTE Item b) implies that, if a variable corresponding to an output parameter did not exist before the invocation, it is not created when the invoking activity is resumed.

If [8.9.2.17](#) b) applies to the invoking activity, the execution of the invoking activity will be abandoned immediately after being resumed.

**8.9.2.19** Activities may create new global variables or change the value of existing ones.

**8.9.2.20** An activity may not be interrupted by another activity with the same or a lower priority (see [8.9.2.9](#)).

**8.9.2.21** An activity may be interrupted by an activity with a higher priority. Interruptions may occur at any time, either before or after each element of the activity or during the processing of an element of the activity, with the following exceptions:

- a) no interruption shall occur during the processing of a `<set>`, `<add>`, `<subtract>` or `<assert_condition>` element;

- b) during the processing of an `<invoke>` of a standard BioAPI interface function, no interruption shall occur during the evaluation of the condition (if any) and the assignment of the input parameters, and during the disposition of the output parameters and return value;

NOTE 1 Interruptions are allowed while the function is in execution.

- c) during the processing of a `<wait_until>`, no interruption shall occur during each evaluation of the condition;

NOTE 2 Interruptions are allowed between two consecutive evaluations of the condition.

- d) an activity that has an `atomic` attribute with the value "true" shall not be interrupted at any time (from the creation of the input parameters until after the destruction of the output parameters).

**8.9.2.22** The names of activities shall consist of strings of ISO/IEC 10646 characters that match the "NCName" production in W3C XML Namespaces.

**8.9.2.23** The names of activities shall be unique within a package.

### 8.9.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding="utf-8"?>
<package name="73668660-1583-1AD0-A3A5-09C0FF4756E3">
  <author>
    ISO/IEC SC37
  </author>
  <description>
    Abcde abcde abcde
  </description>
```

```
<activity name="LoadAndAttach">
  <input name="BSPUuid"/>
  <input name="BSPVersion"/>
  <input name="deviceIDOrNull"/>
  <input name="BSP"/>
  <input name="eventtimeouttime"/>
```

```
<set name="_deviceIDOrNull" var="deviceIDOrNull"/>
```

```
<invoke function="BioSPI_BSPLoad">
  <input name="Reserved" value=""/>
  <input name="BSPUuid" var="BSPUuid"/>
  <input name="eventhandler" value="1"/>
  <input name="context" value="1"/>
  <return setvar="return"/>
</invoke>
```

```
<assert_condition
  response_if_true="undecided"
  break_if_false="true">
  <equal_to var1="return" var2="__BioAPI_OK"/>
</assert_condition>
```

```
<wait_until
  timeout_var="eventtimeouttime"
  setvar="eventtimeoutflag"
  var="_insert"/>
```

```
<assert_condition
  response_if_true="undecided"
  break_if_false="true">
```

```

    <not var="eventtimeoutflag"/>
</assert_condition>

<invoke function="BioSPI_BSPAttach">
  <input name="BSPUuid" var="BSPUuid"/>
  <input name="Version" var="BSPVersion"/>
  <input name="DeviceID" var="_deviceID"/>
  <input name="Reserved1" value="0"/>
  <input name="Reserved2" value="0"/>
  <input name="BSPHandle" var="BSP"/>
  <input name="Reserved3" value="0"/>
  <input name="Reserved4" value=""/>
  <input name="Reserved5" value=""/>
  <input name="Reserved6" value=""/>
  <return setvar="return"/>
</invoke>

<assert_condition
  response_if_true="undecided"
  break_if_false="true">
  <equal_to var1="return" var2="__BioAPI_OK"/>
</assert_condition>

</activity>

<activity name="EventHandler">
  <input name="BSPUuid"/>
  <input name="context"/>
  <input name="deviceID"/>
  <input name="reserved"/>
  <input name="eventType"/>

  <set name="_BSPUuid" var="BSPUuid"/>
  <set name="_context" var="context"/>

  <set name="_deviceID" var="deviceID">
    <only_if>
      <not>
        <existing var=" deviceID"/>
      </not>
      <or>
        <equal_to var1="eventType" var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_INSERT"/>
        <equal_to var1="eventType"
          var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_SOURCE_PRESENT"/>
      </or>
      <or>
        <equal_to var1="_deviceIDOrNull" value2="0"/>
        <equal_to var1="_deviceIDOrNull" var2="deviceID"/>
      </or>
    </only_if>
  </set>

  <set name="_insert" value="true">
    <only_if>
      <equal_to var1="eventType" var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_INSERT"/>
      <equal_to var1="_deviceID" var2="deviceID"/>
    </only_if>
  </set>

  <set name="_insert" value="false">
    <only_if>
      <equal_to var1="eventType" var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_REMOVE"/>

```

```

    <equal_to var1="_deviceID" var2="deviceID"/>
  </only_if>
</set>

<set name="_sourcePresent" value="true">
  <only_if>
    <equal_to var1="eventType"
              var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_SOURCE_PRESENT"/>
    <equal_to var1="_deviceID" var2="deviceID"/>
  </only_if>
</set>

<set name="_sourcePresent" value="false">
  <only_if>
    <equal_to var1="eventType"
              var2="__BioAPI_NOTIFY_SOURCE_REMOVED"/>
    <equal_to var1="_deviceID" var2="deviceID"/>
  </only_if>
</set>

<set name="_eventtype" var="eventType">
  <only_if>
    <equal_to var1="_deviceID" var2="deviceID"/>
  </only_if>
</set>

<assert_condition
  response_if_false="fail">
  <equal_to var1="reserved" value2="0"/>
</assert_condition>

</activity>

<activity name="CreateTemplate">
  <input name="BSPUuid"/>
  <input name="BSPVersion"/>
  <input name="deviceIDOrNull"/>
  <input name="inserttimeouttime"/>
  <input name="sourcepresenttimeouttime"/>
  <input name="capturetimeouttime"/>

  <invoke activity="LoadAndAttach" break_on_break="true">
    <input name="BSPUuid" var="BSPUuid"/>
    <input name="BSPVersion" var="BSPVersion"/>
    <input name="deviceIDOrNull" var="deviceIDOrNull"/>
    <input name="BSP" value="1"/>
    <input name="eventtimeouttime" var="inserttimeouttime"/>
  </invoke>

  <wait_until
    timeout_var="sourcepresenttimeouttime"
    setvar="eventtimeoutflag"
    var="_sourcePresent"/>

  <assert_condition
    response_if_true="undecided"
    break_if_false="true">
    <not var="eventtimeoutflag"/>
  </assert_condition>

```

```

<invoke function="BioSPI_Capture">
  <input name="BSPHandle" value="1"/>
  <input name="Purpose" var="__BioAPI_PURPOSE_ENROLL"/>
  <input name="Timeout" var="capturetimeouttime"/>
  <output name="CapturedBIR" setvar="bir"/>
  <output name="AuditData" setvar="auditbir"/>
  <return setvar="return"/>
</invoke>

```

```

...
</activity>

```

```

</package>

```

## 8.10 Element `<input>` (child of `<activity>`)

### 8.10.1 Syntax

#### 8.10.1.1 This element shall have the following attribute:

**name** (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid local variable name (see 7.2), which is to be the name of an input parameter of the activity.

**8.10.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

### 8.10.2 Semantics

**8.10.2.1** This element represents an input parameter of an activity.

**8.10.2.2** Input parameters of activities are local variables (see 7.2).

**8.10.2.3** The names of the input parameters of an activity shall be valid local variable names (see 7.2).

**8.10.2.4** The names of all local variables of an activity (including the input and output parameters of the activity) shall be distinct.

## 8.11 Element `<output>` (child of `<activity>`)

### 8.11.1 Syntax

#### 8.11.1.1 This element shall have the following attribute:

**name** (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid local variable name (see 7.2), which is to be the name of an output parameter of the activity.

**8.11.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

### 8.11.2 Semantics

**8.11.2.1** This element represents an output parameter of an activity.

**8.11.2.2** Output parameters of activities are local variables (see 7.2).

**8.11.2.3** The names of the output parameters of an activity shall be valid local variable names.

**8.11.2.4** The names of all local variables of an activity (including the input and output parameters of the activity) shall be distinct.

## **8.12 Element** <set>

### **8.12.1 Syntax**

**8.12.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) **name** (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2), which is to be assigned a value (or created and then assigned a value);
- b) **value** (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be the value to be assigned to the variable referenced in a);
- c) **var** (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2), whose value is to be assigned to the variable referenced in a).

**8.12.1.2** One and only one of the attributes value and var shall be present.

**8.12.1.3** This element shall have a content consisting of the following:

an optional <only\_if> element — this element represents a condition and is specified in 8.16.

### **8.12.2 Semantics**

**8.12.2.1** This element represents the assignment of a value to a variable, possibly subject to a condition.

**8.12.2.2** The value of the **name** attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see 7.2), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see 8.3), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”). The variable may exist prior to the assignment or may be a new variable created by the assignment.

**8.12.2.3** If there is an <only\_if> child element, the condition shall be evaluated (see 8.16).

**8.12.2.4** The result of the evaluation shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.12.2.5** If the result of the evaluation is “true”, the variable whose name is the value of the **name** attribute shall be set as specified in the three following subclauses.

**8.12.2.5.1** If the variable does not exist, it shall be created.

**8.12.2.5.2** If the **var** attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable. The value of that variable shall be assigned to the variable whose name is the value of the **name** attribute.

**8.12.2.5.3** If the **value** attribute is present, its value shall be assigned to the variable whose name is the value of the **name** attribute.

## 8.13 Element <add>

### 8.13.1 Syntax

**8.13.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2) whose value is to be modified;
- b) `value` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall represent an integer to be added to the current value (representing an integer) of the variable referenced in a);
- c) `var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2) whose value represents an integer to be added to the current value of the variable referenced in a).

**8.13.1.2** One and only one of the attributes `value` and `var` shall be present.

**8.13.1.3** This element shall have a content consisting of the following:

An optional <`only_if`> element — this element represents a condition and is specified in 8.16.

### 8.13.2 Semantics

**8.13.2.1** This element represents the addition of an integer to the value (representing an integer) of a variable (see 7.4), possibly subject to a condition.

**8.13.2.2** The value of the `name` attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see 7.2), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see 8.3), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”). The variable shall exist prior to the assignment and its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4).

**8.13.2.3** If there is an <`only_if`> child element, the condition shall be evaluated (see 8.16).

**8.13.2.4** The result of the evaluation shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.13.2.5** If the result of the evaluation is “true”, the variable whose name is the value of the `name` attribute shall be set as specified in the three following subclauses.

**8.13.2.5.1** The variable shall be set to the canonical representation of an integer which is the sum of two operands. The first operand is the integer represented by the current value of the variable. The second operand shall be determined as follows.

**8.13.2.5.2** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable. The value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4). This integer is the second operand.

**8.13.2.5.3** If the `value` attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4). This integer is the second operand.

## 8.14 Element `<subtract>`

### 8.14.1 Syntax

8.14.1.1 This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `name` (required) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2) whose value is to be modified;
- b) `value` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall represent an integer to be subtracted from the current value of the variable referenced in a);
- c) `var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2) whose value represents an integer to be subtracted from the current value of the variable referenced in a).

8.14.1.2 One and only one of the attributes `value` and `var` shall be present.

8.14.1.3 This element shall have a content consisting of the following:

An optional `<only_if>` element — this element represents a condition and is specified in 8.16.

### 8.14.2 Semantics

8.14.2.1 This element represents the subtraction of an integer from the value (representing an integer) of a variable (see 7.4), possibly subject to a condition.

8.14.2.2 The value of the `name` attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see 7.2), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see 8.3), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”). The variable shall exist prior to the assignment and its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4).

8.14.2.3 If there is an `<only_if>` child element, the condition shall be evaluated (see 8.16).

8.14.2.4 The result of the evaluation shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

8.14.2.5 If the result of the evaluation is “true”, the variable whose name is the value of the `name` attribute shall be set as specified in the three following subclauses.

8.14.2.5.1 The variable shall be set to the canonical representation of an integer which is the difference between two operands. The first operand is the integer represented by the current value of the variable. The second operand shall be determined as follows.

8.14.2.5.2 If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable. The value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4). This integer is the second operand.

8.14.2.5.3 If the `value` attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4). This integer is the second operand.

## 8.15 Element `<invoke>` (child of `<activity>`)

### 8.15.1 Syntax

**8.15.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `activity` (optional) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of an activity;
- b) `package` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be the name of the package that contains the activity named in a);
- c) `break_on_break` (optional) — if this attribute is present, it shall have one of the values “false” or “true”. It indicates whether a break occurring in the invoked activity shall cause the current activity to be abandoned as well. The default is “false”;
- d) `function` (optional) — the value of this attribute shall be the name of a standard BioAPI interface function;
- e) `timeout_value` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value indicates the maximum duration of time (in milliseconds) allowed for the invocation;
- f) `timeout_var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see 7.2), whose value indicates the maximum duration of time (in milliseconds) allowed for the invocation;
- g) `setvar` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.15.1.2** Exactly one of the attributes `activity` and `function` shall be present.

**8.15.1.3** The attributes `package` and `break_on_break` shall not be present unless the attribute `activity` is present.

**8.15.1.4** The attributes `timeout_var`, `timeout_value`, and `setvar` shall not be present unless the attribute `function` is present.

**8.15.1.5** At most, one of the attributes `timeout_var` and `timeout_value` shall be present.

**8.15.1.6** The `setvar` attribute shall not be present unless either the `timeout_value` attribute or the `timeout_var` attribute is present.

**8.15.1.7** This element shall have a content consisting of the following (in order):

- a) an optional `<only_if>` element — this element represents a condition and is specified in 8.16;
- b) zero or more `<input>` elements — this element provides a value for an input parameter of the activity or standard BioAPI interface function being invoked and is specified in 8.5;
- c) zero or more `<output>` elements — this element references a variable which is to be assigned from an output parameter of the activity or function being invoked and is specified in 8.6;
- d) an optional `<return>` element — this element references a variable which is to be assigned from the return value of the function being invoked and is specified in 8.7.

### 8.15.2 Semantics

**8.15.2.1** This element represents an invocation of an activity or of a standard BioAPI interface function from an activity.

**8.15.2.2** If there is an `<only_if>` child element, the condition shall be evaluated (see [8.16](#)).

**8.15.2.3** The result of the evaluation shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)).

**8.15.2.4** If the result of the evaluation is “true”, the invocation shall be performed as specified in the following subclauses; otherwise, no further action shall be performed for this `<invoke>` element.

**8.15.2.5** In case of activity invocation, the activity being invoked shall be an existing activity that may be either in the same package as the invoking activity or in a different package (see [8.15.2.6.4](#)). In case of function invocation, the function being invoked shall be one of the standard BioAPI interface functions specified in [Clause 9](#).

**8.15.2.6** In the case of activity invocation, the five following subclauses apply.

**8.15.2.6.1** The set of `<input>` elements of the invocation shall match the input parameters of the activity as specified in [8.5.2.2](#).

**8.15.2.6.2** The set of `<output>` elements of the invocation shall match the output parameters of the activity as specified in [8.6.2.2](#).

**8.15.2.6.3** The `<return>` element shall not be present.

**8.15.2.6.4** The `package` attribute, if present, shall indicate the package in which the activity being invoked is. This attribute is mandatory if the activity being invoked is in a different package from the one that contains the invoking activity and is optional otherwise.

**8.15.2.6.5** If the attribute `break_on_break` is present and its value is “true”, then if the activity being invoked is abandoned because of a break (see [8.9.2.17](#)), the current activity shall be abandoned as well.

**8.15.2.7** In the case of function invocation, the three following subclauses apply.

**8.15.2.7.1** The set of `<input>` elements of the invocation shall match the input parameters of the function as specified in [8.5.2.2](#).

**8.15.2.7.2** The set of `<output>` elements of the invocation shall match the output parameters of the function as specified in [8.6.2.2](#).

**8.15.2.7.3** The `<return>` element may be present (see [8.7.2.2](#)).

**8.15.2.8** If the `timeout_value` attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) that specifies the maximum duration allowed for the invocation (in milliseconds). If the `timeout_var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) that specifies the maximum duration. Otherwise, there shall be no maximum duration.

An implementation of this document may abandon the execution of a test that has lasted beyond a reasonable amount of time. Such a behaviour would not be in violation of [8.15.2.8](#).

**8.15.2.9** The invocation shall proceed regardless of the specified maximum duration, even if this is zero or negative. If it is zero or negative, the abstract test engine shall immediately determine that the maximum duration has been exceeded.

**8.15.2.10** If the `setvar` attribute is present, the four following subclauses apply.

**8.15.2.10.1** The value of the `setvar` attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see 7.2), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see 8.3), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters (“\_”). The variable may exist prior to the assignment or may be a new variable created by the assignment.

**8.15.2.10.2** If the maximum duration is exceeded before the invocation returns, the variable shall be created (if it does not exist) and shall be set to “true”.

**8.15.2.10.3** If the invocation returns before the maximum duration is exceeded, then the variable shall be created (if it does not exist) and shall be set to “false”.

**8.15.2.10.4** The variable shall not be created (if it does not exist before the invocation) and shall not be assigned except as specified in the two previous subclauses.

**8.15.2.11** When an activity or a function is invoked, the execution of the current activity shall be suspended until the invoked activity or function terminates or until the maximum duration has been exceeded.

**8.15.2.12** Before the activity or function being invoked starts, all input parameters for which an `<input>` element was provided in the invocation (if any) shall be set from the variables or values provided in those `<input>` elements as specified in 8.5.2.5. The remaining input parameters shall be assigned from an empty string.

**8.15.2.13** If the invoked activity or function terminates without exceeding the maximum duration, the two following subclauses apply.

**8.15.2.13.1** The values of each output parameter for which an `<output>` element was provided in the invocation (if any) shall be assigned to the variable referenced in the `<output>` element as specified in 8.6.2.3.

**8.15.2.13.2** In case of function invocation, if there is a `<return>` element in the invocation, the return value shall be assigned to the variable referenced in the `<return>` element as specified in 8.7.2.3.

**8.15.2.14** If the maximum duration is exceeded before the invoked function returns, the two following subclauses apply.

**8.15.2.14.1** No assignment of output parameters and return value to variables shall be performed. In addition, if a variable corresponding to an output parameter or return value did not exist before the invocation, it shall not be created when the invoking activity resumes.

**8.15.2.14.2** An implementation shall not (attempt to) interrupt the execution of the native function, even if it determines that the execution of the native function may last forever.

**8.15.2.15** The execution of the invoking activity (if any) shall then resume (but see 8.9.2.17).

**8.15.2.16** A native function that has exceeded the maximum duration may eventually return. When it returns, its native output parameters (if any) and return value shall be discarded.

### 8.15.3 Example (non-normative)

```
<invoke activity="LoadAndAttach">
  <only_if var="myflag"/>
  <output name="BSP" setvar="BSP"/>
</invoke>

<invoke function="BioSPI_CreateTemplate">
  <input name="BSPHandle" var="BSP"/>
  <input name="CapturedBIR" var="inputbir"/>
  <input name="StoredTemplate" value=""/>
  <input name="Payload" value=""/>
  <output name="NewTemplate" setvar="template"/>
  <return setvar="return"/>
</invoke>
```

### 8.16 Element <only\_if>

#### 8.16.1 Syntax

**8.16.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

**var** (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.16.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the following:

- a) an optional <description> element — this element (if present) shall contain a description of the condition (a character string);
- b) zero or more occurrences of any of the following elements in any order:
  - 1) <and> — this element represents the logical operator AND and is specified in 8.19;
  - 2) <or> — this element represents the logical operator OR and is specified in 8.20;
  - 3) <xor> — this element represents the logical operator XOR and is specified in 8.21;
  - 4) <not> — this element represents the logical operator NOT and is specified in 8.22;
  - 5) <equal\_to> — this element represents the numeric operator “equal\_to” and is specified in 8.23;
  - 6) <not\_equal\_to> — this element represents the numeric operator “not equal to” and is specified in 8.24;
  - 7) <greater\_than> — this element represents the numeric operator “greater than” and is specified in 8.25;
  - 8) <greater\_than\_or\_equal\_to> — this element represents the numeric operator “greater than or equal to” and is specified in 8.26;
  - 9) <less\_than> — this element represents the numeric operator “less than” and is specified in 8.27;
  - 10) <less\_than\_or\_equal\_to> — this element represents the numeric operator “less than or equal to” and is specified in 8.28;
  - 11) <same\_as> — this element represents the character-string operator “equals” and is specified in 8.29;
  - 12) <not\_same\_as> — this element represents the character-string operator “not equal to” and is specified in 8.30;

- 13) `<existing>` — this element expresses the condition that a variable exists and is specified in [8.31](#);
- 14) `<not_existing>` — this element expresses the condition that a variable does not exist and is specified in [8.32](#).

**8.16.1.3** If the `var` attribute is present, the content of the element shall be empty.

## 8.16.2 Semantics

**8.16.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either a single variable or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators.

**8.16.2.2** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)). The result of the evaluation shall be the same as the value of the variable.

**8.16.2.3** If there is no `var` attribute and there are no child elements, the result of the evaluation shall be “true”.

**8.16.2.4** If there are child elements, the result of the evaluation of each child element shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)). The result of the evaluation of the condition shall be “true” if all the child elements evaluate to “true” and shall be “false” otherwise.

**8.16.2.5** The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element (see [8.12.2.3](#) and [8.15.2.2](#)). If the condition evaluates to “true”, then the containing element is processed normally (as though it did not have an `<only_if>` child element); otherwise, its processing has no effect.

## 8.17 Element `<wait_until>`

### 8.17.1 Syntax

**8.17.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `timeout_value` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value indicates the maximum duration of time (in milliseconds) allowed for the wait;
- b) `timeout_var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid name of a variable (see [7.2](#)), whose value indicates the maximum duration of time (in milliseconds) allowed for the wait;
- c) `setvar` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see [7.2](#));
- d) `var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see [7.2](#)).

**8.17.1.2** At most, one of the attributes `timeout_var` and `timeout_value` shall be present.

**8.17.1.3** The `setvar` attribute shall not be present unless either the `timeout_value` attribute or the `timeout_var` attribute is present.

**8.17.1.4** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element `<only_if>` (see [8.16](#)).

**8.17.1.5** If the `var` attribute is present, the content of the element shall be empty.

## 8.17.2 Semantics

**8.17.2.1** This element specifies a suspension of the execution of the current activity until a certain condition is verified or until a certain maximum duration of time has been reached.

**8.17.2.2** The condition in the `<wait_until>` element is based on either a single variable or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators.

**8.17.2.3** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be the same as the value of the variable.

**8.17.2.4** If there is no `var` attribute and there are no child elements, the result of the evaluation shall be "true".

**8.17.2.5** If there are child elements, the result of the evaluation of each child element shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation of the condition shall be "true" if all the child elements evaluate to "true" and shall be "false" otherwise.

**8.17.2.6** If the `timeout_value` attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) that specifies the maximum duration allowed for the wait (in milliseconds). If the `timeout_var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) that specifies the maximum duration. Otherwise, the wait shall last (conceptually) for an indefinite time.

NOTE The Note in 8.15.2.8 applies.

**8.17.2.7** Conceptually, the condition shall be evaluated repeatedly and continuously during the wait until its result becomes "true" or until the maximum duration (if any) has been reached.

In practice, it is only necessary to evaluate the condition at discrete points in time, whenever there is a possibility that an incoming call made to the testing component, or even the passing of time, have affected the value of the condition. Implementors of this document shall ensure that any transition of the condition from "false" to "true" during a wait is detected, even if the condition remains "true" for a very short time and then becomes "false" again.

**8.17.2.8** The condition shall be evaluated at least once. If the first evaluation produces a value of "true", then the maximum duration shall not be considered exceeded.

This is required even if the maximum duration is zero or negative.

**8.17.2.9** If the `setvar` attribute is present, the four following subclauses apply.

**8.17.2.9.1** The value of the `setvar` attribute shall be a valid global or local variable name (see 7.2), shall not be an input parameter of the assertion being processed (see 8.3), and shall not begin with two consecutive LOW LINE characters ("\_"). The variable may exist prior to the assignment or may be a new variable created by the assignment.

**8.17.2.9.2** If the maximum duration is exceeded while the condition is still "false", the variable shall be created (if it does not exist) and shall be set to "true".

**8.17.2.9.3** If the condition is already "true" at the beginning of the wait or becomes "true" during the wait, then the variable shall be created (if it does not exist) and shall be set to "false".

**8.17.2.9.4** The variable shall not be created (if it does not exist before the wait) and shall not be assigned except as specified in the two previous subclauses.

NOTE This implies that the variable cannot be initialized at the beginning of the wait.

## 8.18 Element `<assert_condition>`

### 8.18.1 Syntax

**8.18.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `response_if_true` (optional) — if this attribute is present, it shall have one of the values “pass”, “undecided”. It indicates which conformity response shall be issued when the condition is “true”. The default is “pass”;
- b) `response_if_false` (optional) — if this attribute is present, it shall have one of the values “fail”, “undecided”. It shall indicate which conformity response shall be issued when the condition is “false”. The default is “fail”;
- c) `break_if_false` (optional) — if this attribute is present, it shall have one of the values “false” or “true”. It indicates whether the execution of the current activity shall be abandoned in case the condition is “false”. The default is “false”;
- d) `var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.18.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element `<only_if>` (see 8.16).

**8.18.1.3** If the `var` attribute is present, the content of the element shall be empty.

### 8.18.2 Semantics

**8.18.2.1** This element specifies

- a) a condition relative to an aspect of the behaviour of the IUT,
- b) the conformity response (“pass”, “undecided”) to be issued when the condition is verified, and
- c) the conformity response (“fail”, “undecided”) to be issued when the condition is not verified.

**8.18.2.2** This feature enables the specification of conformance criteria by which one wants to state that a certain condition shall produce, say, a “pass” response but the opposite condition shall produce “undecided”, or by which one wants to state that a certain condition shall produce, say, a “fail” response but the opposite condition shall produce “undecided”.

**8.18.2.3** The `break_if_false` attribute indicates whether a result of “false” for the condition shall cause the abstract test engine to abandon (break) the execution of the current activity (see 8.9.2.18). It supports those common cases in which a series of actions, following the issuance of a certain conformity response, are meaningless or inappropriate.

**8.18.2.4** The condition in the `<assert_condition>` element is based on either a single variable or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators.

**8.18.2.5** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be the same as the value of the variable.

**8.18.2.6** If there is no `var` attribute and there are no child elements, the result of the evaluation shall be “true”.

**8.18.2.7** If there are child elements, the result of the evaluation of each child element shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation of the condition shall be “true” if all the child elements evaluate to “true” and shall be “false” otherwise.

**8.18.2.8** If the condition evaluates to “true”, then the corresponding conformity response [see 8.18.2.1 b)] shall be issued as specified in [Clause 11](#).

**8.18.2.9** If the condition evaluates to “false”, then the corresponding conformity response [see 8.18.2.1 c)] shall be issued as specified in [Clause 11](#). In addition, if the `break_if_false` attribute is “true”, the current activity shall be abandoned (see 8.9.2.18).

## 8.19 Element <and>

### 8.19.1 Syntax

**8.19.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `var1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2);
- b) `var2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.19.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element <only\_if> (see 8.16), but with the following constraint.

**8.19.1.3** If either the `var1` attribute or the `var2` attribute is present, then both shall be present and the content of the element shall be empty; otherwise, there shall be two or more child elements.

### 8.19.2 Semantics

**8.19.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either two variables or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.19.2.2** This element represents a logical AND operator, whose operands may be provided either as attributes of this element or as child elements. If attributes are used, the number of operands shall be two; otherwise, it can be two or more.

**8.19.2.3** If the `var1` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.19.2.4** If the `var2` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.19.2.5** If the attributes `var1` and `var2` are present, the operands shall be the values of the two variables specified in these attributes in order. Otherwise, the operands shall be the result of the evaluation of each child element in order.

**8.19.2.6** Each operand shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the operands are all “true”; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.20 Element <or>

### 8.20.1 Syntax

**8.20.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `var1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2);
- b) `var2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.20.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element <only\_if> (see 8.16), but with the following constraint.

**8.20.1.3** If either the `var1` attribute or the `var2` attribute is present, then both shall be present and the content of the element shall be empty; otherwise, there shall be two or more child elements.

### 8.20.2 Semantics

**8.20.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either two variables or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.20.2.2** This element represents a logical OR operator, whose operands may be provided either as attributes of this element or as child elements. If attributes are used, the number of operands shall be two; otherwise, it can be two or more.

**8.20.2.3** If the `var1` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.20.2.4** If the `var2` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.20.2.5** If the attributes `var1` and `var2` are present, the operands shall be the values of the two variables specified in these attributes in order. Otherwise, the operands shall be the result of the evaluation of each child element in order.

**8.20.2.6** Each operand shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be “false” if the operands are all “false”; otherwise, it shall be “true”.

## 8.21 Element <xor>

### 8.21.1 Syntax

**8.21.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `var1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2);
- b) `var2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.21.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element <only\_if> (see 8.16), but with the following constraint.

**8.21.1.3** If either the `var1` attribute or the `var2` attribute is present, then both shall be present and the content of the element shall be empty; otherwise, there shall be exactly two child elements.

## 8.21.2 Semantics

**8.21.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either two variables or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.21.2.2** This element represents a logical XOR operator, whose operands may be provided either as attributes of this element or as child elements. The number of operands shall be two.

**8.21.2.3** If the `var1` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.21.2.4** If the `var2` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.21.2.5** If the attributes `var1` and `var2` are present, the operands shall be the values of the two variables specified in these attributes in order. Otherwise, the operands shall be the result of the evaluation of each child element in order.

**8.21.2.6** Each operand shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the two operands are different; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.22 Element <not>

### 8.22.1 Syntax

**8.22.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

`var` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2).

**8.22.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element <only\_if> (see 8.16), but with the following constraint.

**8.22.1.3** If the `var` attribute is present, then the content of the element shall be empty; otherwise, there shall be exactly one child element.

### 8.22.2 Semantics

**8.22.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either a single variable or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.22.2.2** This element represents a logical NOT operator, whose operand may be provided either as an attribute of this element or as a child element. The number of operands shall be exactly one.

**8.22.2.3** If the `var` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5).

**8.22.2.4** If the `var` attribute is present, the operand shall be the value of the variable specified in this attribute. Otherwise, the operand shall be the result of the evaluation of the child element.

**8.22.2.5** The operand shall be a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5). The result of the evaluation shall be “false” if the operand is “true” and shall be “true” otherwise.

## 8.23 Element `<equal_to>`

### 8.23.1 Syntax

**8.23.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `var1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2);
- b) `var2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see 7.2);
- c) `value1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer;
- d) `value2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid representation of an integer.

**8.23.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element `<only_if>` (see 8.16), but with the following constraints.

**8.23.1.3** At most, one of the attributes `var1` and `value1` shall be present.

**8.23.1.4** At most, one of the attributes `var2` and `value2` shall be present.

**8.23.1.5** If either `var1` or `value1` is present and either `var2` or `value2` is also present, then the content of the element shall be empty. If no attribute is present, then there shall be exactly two child elements. Otherwise, there shall be exactly one child element.

### 8.23.2 Semantics

**8.23.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either two variables or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.23.2.2** This element represents an “equals” numeric operation, whose operands may be provided either as attributes of this element or as child elements. The number of operands shall be two.

**8.23.2.3** If the `var1` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4).

**8.23.2.4** If the `var2` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable and the value of that variable shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4).

**8.23.2.5** If the `var1` attribute is present, then the first operand shall be the value of the variable specified in this attribute. If the attribute `value1` is present, then the first operand shall be the value of this attribute. Otherwise, the first operand shall be the result of the evaluation of the first (or only) child element.

**8.23.2.6** If the `var2` attribute is present, then the second operand shall be the value of the variable specified in this attribute. If the attribute `value2` is present, then the second operand shall be the value of this attribute. Otherwise, the second operand shall be the result of the evaluation of the second (or only) child element.

**8.23.2.7** Each operand shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4). The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is equal to the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.24 Element <not\_equal\_to>

### 8.24.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <equal\_to> (see [8.23](#)).

### 8.24.2 Semantics

8.24.2.1 This element has the same semantics as the element <equal\_to> except for the following.

8.24.2.2 This element represents a “not equal to” numeric operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is not equal to the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.25 Element <greater\_than>

### 8.25.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <equal\_to> (see [8.23](#)).

### 8.25.2 Semantics

8.25.2.1 This element has the same semantics as the element <equal\_to> except for the following.

8.25.2.2 This element represents a “greater than” numeric operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is greater than the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.26 Element <greater\_than\_or\_equal\_to>

### 8.26.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <equal\_to> (see [8.23](#)).

### 8.26.2 Semantics

8.26.2.1 This element has the same semantics as the element <equal\_to> except for the following.

8.26.2.2 This element represents a “greater than or equal to” numeric operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is greater than or equal to the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.27 Element <less\_than>

### 8.27.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <equal\_to> (see [8.23](#)).

### 8.27.2 Semantics

8.27.2.1 This element has the same semantics as the element <equal\_to> except for the following.

**8.27.2.2** This element represents a “less than” numeric operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is less than the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**8.28 Element** <less\_than\_or\_equal\_to>

### 8.28.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <equal\_to> (see [8.23](#)).

### 8.28.2 Semantics

**8.28.2.1** This element has the same semantics as the element <equal\_to> except for the following.

**8.28.2.2** This element represents a “less than or equal to” numeric operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the integer represented by the first operand is less than or equal to the integer represented by the second; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**8.29 Element** <same\_as>

### 8.29.1 Syntax

**8.29.1.1** This element shall have the following attributes:

- a) `var1` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see [7.2](#));
- b) `var2` (optional) — if this attribute is present, its value shall be a valid variable name (see [7.2](#));
- c) `value1` (optional);
- d) `value2` (optional).

**8.29.1.2** This element shall have a content consisting of the same child elements as specified for the element <only\_if> (see [8.16](#)), but with the following constraints.

**8.29.1.3** At most, one of the attributes `var1` and `value1` shall be present.

**8.29.1.4** At most one of the attributes `var2` and `value2` shall be present.

**8.29.1.5** If either `var1` or `value1` is present and either `var2` or `value2` is also present, then the content of the element shall be empty. If no attribute is present, then there shall be exactly two child elements. Otherwise, there shall be exactly one child element.

### 8.29.2 Semantics

**8.29.2.1** This element represents a condition based on either two variables or a combination of variables, values, logical operators, numeric operators, and other operators. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.29.2.2** This element represents a character-string “equals” operation, whose operands may be provided either as attributes of this element or as child elements. The number of operands shall be two.

**8.29.2.3** If the `var1` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable.

**8.29.2.4** If the `var2` attribute is present, its value shall be the name of an existing variable.

**8.29.2.5** If the `var1` attribute is present, then the first operand shall be the value of the variable specified in this attribute. If the attribute `value1` is present, then the first operand shall be the value of this attribute. Otherwise, the first operand shall be the result of the evaluation of the first (or only) child element.

**8.29.2.6** If the `var2` attribute is present, then the second operand shall be the value of the variable specified in this attribute. If the attribute `value2` is present, then the second operand shall be the value of this attribute. Otherwise, the second operand shall be the result of the evaluation of the second (or only) child element.

**8.29.2.7** The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the first operand is equal to the second operand character-by-character; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

NOTE This element is normally used to compare two character strings or two Booleans.

### 8.30 Element `<not_same_as>`

#### 8.30.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element `<same_as>` (see [8.29](#)).

#### 8.30.2 Semantics

**8.30.2.1** This element has the same semantics as the element `<same_as>` except for the following.

**8.30.2.2** This element represents a “not equal to” character-string operation. The result of the evaluation shall be “true” if the first operand is not equal to the second operand character-by-character; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

### 8.31 Element `<existing>`

#### 8.31.1 Syntax

**8.31.1.1** This element shall have the following attribute:

`var` (mandatory) — the value of this attribute shall be a valid variable name (see [7.2](#)).

**8.31.1.2** The content of this element shall be empty.

#### 8.31.2 Semantics

**8.31.2.1** This element represents a condition based on a variable. The condition is evaluated during the processing of the parent element.

**8.31.2.2** If the value of the `var` attribute is the name of an existing global or local variable, the result of the evaluation shall be “true”; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

## 8.32 Element <not\_existing>

### 8.32.1 Syntax

This element has the same syntax as the element <existing> (see 8.31).

### 8.32.2 Semantics

**8.32.2.1** This element has the same semantics as the element <existing> except for the following.

**8.32.2.2** If the value of the `var` attribute is the name of an existing global or local variable, the result of the evaluation shall be “false”; otherwise, it shall be “true”.

## 9 Standard interface functions

### 9.1 General

**9.1.1** [Clause 9](#) specifies the use of the standard BioAPI interface functions of BioAPI in conformance testing. [9.2](#) specifies parameter groups with more specific restrictions which are to be considered in addition to the parameter constraints specified in the subsequent subclauses. Each major subclause of [Clause 9](#) (from [9.3](#) to the end of the clause) specifies the following properties of a standard BioAPI interface function:

- a) function invocation scheme — the name of the standard BioAPI interface function and the names of its input and output parameters to be used in an invocation of the function;
- b) constraints on the parameters;
- c) function invocation input — setting of the native input parameters of the underlying function from the input parameters of a function invocation;
- d) function invocation output — setting of the output parameters and return value of a function invocation from the native output parameters and return value of the underlying function;
- e) bound activity invocation input — setting of the input parameters of an activity bound to the standard BioAPI interface function from the native input parameters of an incoming call;
- f) bound activity invocation output — setting of the native output parameters and return value of the incoming call from the output parameters of an activity bound to the standard BioAPI interface function;
- g) default output — setting of the native output parameters and return value of an incoming call when there is no activity bound to a standard BioAPI interface function.

**NOTE** Some variables and parameter groups of the assertion language support a wider range of values than are permitted by BioAPI for the corresponding native variables and function parameters. The purpose of this is to allow the creation of assertions that assess the response of the IUT to values outside the permitted range and assess the validity of the responses from the IUT.

**9.1.2** The “outbound value” (for an input parameter of a function) is:

- a) if the corresponding <input> element contains a `value` attribute, the value of that attribute;
- b) if the corresponding <input> element contains a `var` attribute, the value of the variable whose name is the value of that attribute.

**9.1.3** The “inbound value” (for an output parameter of a function) is the value to be assigned to the variable whose name is the value of the `setvar` attribute of the corresponding `<output>` element (if this element is provided in the invocation).

**9.1.4** The “return value” of a function is the value to be assigned to the variable whose name is the value of the `setvar` attribute of the `<return>` element (if this element is provided in the invocation).

**9.1.5** The “inbound value” (for an input parameter of a bound activity) is:

- a) if the corresponding `<input>` element contains a `value` attribute, the value of that attribute;
- b) if the corresponding `<input>` element contains a `var` attribute, the value of the variable whose name is the value of that attribute.

**9.1.6** The “outbound value” (for an output parameter of a bound activity) is the value to be assigned to the variable whose name is the value of the `setvar` attribute of the corresponding `<output>` element (if this element is provided in the invocation).

**9.1.7** In all function invocations, the return (inbound) value shall be set to the canonical representation of the integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 returned by the underlying function (see [7.4.3](#)).

**9.1.8** In each conformance testing model, standard BioAPI interface functions shall be used as specified in [Table 1](#).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 24709-1:2017

Table 1 — Use of standard BioAPI interface functions in conformance testing models

	Conformance testing model for BioAPI applications (see 6.2.5.1)	Conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks (see 6.2.5.2)	Conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs (see 6.2.5.3)
<b>Standard BioAPI interface functions of the BioAPI interface</b>	<p>the application-testing framework shall expose the function</p> <p>the normal framework exposes the function</p> <p>the application under test may call the function exposed by the application-testing framework</p> <p>any incoming calls to the function exposed by the application-testing framework shall be relayed to the same function exposed by the normal framework</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the framework under test exposes the function</p> <p>neither the framework-testing application nor the framework-testing BSP shall expose the function</p> <p>the framework-testing application is able to call the function exposed by the framework under test</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the BSP-testing application shall not expose the function</p> <p>no ways of calling the function are supported</p>
<b>Standard BioAPI interface functions of the application callback interface</b>	<p>the application under test may expose the function</p> <p>the application-testing framework shall expose the function</p> <p>the normal framework may call the function exposed by the application-testing framework</p> <p>any incoming calls to the function exposed by the application-testing framework shall be relayed to the same function exposed by the application under test (if any)</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the framework-testing application shall expose the function</p> <p>the framework under test may call the function exposed by the framework-testing application</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the BSP-testing application shall not expose the function</p> <p>no ways of calling the function are supported</p>

Table 1 (continued)

	<b>Conformance testing model for BioAPI applications</b> (see 6.2.5.1)	<b>Conformance testing model for BioAPI frameworks</b> (see 6.2.5.2)	<b>Conformance testing model for BioAPI BSPs</b> (see 6.2.5.3)
<b>Framework callback interface</b>	<p>the normal framework exposes the function</p> <p>the application-testing framework shall not expose the function</p> <p>the normal BSP may call the function exposed by the normal framework</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the framework under test exposes the function</p> <p>neither the framework-testing application nor the framework-testing BSP shall expose the function</p> <p>the framework-testing BSP is able to call the function exposed by the framework under test</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the BSP-testing application shall expose the function</p> <p>the BSP under test may call the function exposed by the BSP-testing application</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>
<b>Standard BioAPI interface functions of the BioSPI interface</b>	<p>the normal BSP may expose the function</p> <p>the application-testing framework shall not expose the function</p> <p>the normal framework may call the function exposed by the normal BSP</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the framework-testing BSP shall expose the function</p> <p>the framework-testing application shall not expose the function</p> <p>the framework under test may call the function exposed by the framework-testing BSP</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>	<p>the BSP under test may expose the function</p> <p>the BSP-testing application is able to call the function exposed by the BSP under test</p> <p>no other ways of calling the function are supported</p>

### 9.1.9 The BioAPI interface consists of the following standard BioAPI interface functions:

- BioAPI\_Init;
- BioAPI\_Terminate;
- BioAPI\_GetFrameworkInfo;
- BioAPI\_EnumBSPs;
- BioAPI\_BSPLoad;
- BioAPI\_BSPUnload;
- BioAPI\_BSPAttach;
- BioAPI\_BSPDetach;
- BioAPI\_QueryUnits;
- BioAPI\_EnumBFPs;
- BioAPI\_QueryBFPs;
- BioAPI\_ControlUnit;
- BioAPI\_LinkToEndpoint;
- BioAPI\_UnlinkFromEndpoint;

— BioAPI\_FreeBIRHandle;  
— BioAPI\_GetBIRFromHandle;  
— BioAPI\_GetHeaderFromHandle;  
— BioAPI\_EnableEvent;  
— BioAPI\_SetGUICallbacks;  
— BioAPI\_NotifyGUIProgressEvent;  
— BioAPI\_NotifyGUISelectEvent;  
— BioAPI\_NotifyGUIStateEvent;  
— BioAPI\_QueryGUIEventSubscriptions;  
— BioAPI\_RedirectGUIEvents;  
— BioAPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents;  
— BioAPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents;  
— BioAPI\_Capture;  
— BioAPI\_CreateTemplate;  
— BioAPI\_Process;  
— BioAPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs;  
— BioAPI\_VerifyMatch;  
— BioAPI\_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs;  
— BioAPI\_IdentifyMatch;  
— BioAPI\_Decide;  
— BioAPI\_Fuse;  
— BioAPI\_Enroll;  
— BioAPI\_Verify;  
— BioAPI\_Identify;  
— BioAPI\_Import;  
— BioAPI\_Export;  
— BioAPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation;  
— BioAPI\_Transform;  
— BioAPI\_DbOpen;  
— BioAPI\_DbClose;  
— BioAPI\_DbCreate;  
— BioAPI\_DbDelete;  
— BioAPI\_DbSetMarker;

- BioAPI\_DbFreeMarker;
- BioAPI\_DbStoreBIR;
- BioAPI\_DbGetBIR;
- BioAPI\_DbGetNextBIR;
- BioAPI\_DbDeleteBIR;
- BioAPI\_SetPowerMode;
- BioAPI\_SetIndicatorStatus;
- BioAPI\_GetIndicatorStatus;
- BioAPI\_CalibrateSensor;
- BioAPI\_Cancel;
- BioAPI\_Free;
- BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBSP;
- BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBFP;
- BioAPI\_GUI\_STATE\_EVENT\_HANDLER.

**9.1.10** The BioSPI interface consists of the following standard BioAPI interface functions:

- BioSPI\_BSPLoad;
- BioSPI\_BSPUnload;
- BioSPI\_BSPAttach;
- BioSPI\_BSPDetach;
- BioSPI\_QueryUnits;
- BioSPI\_QueryBFPS;
- BioSPI\_ControlUnit;
- BioSPI\_FreeBIRHandle;
- BioSPI\_GetBIRFromHandle;
- BioSPI\_GetHeaderFromHandle;
- BioSPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents;
- BioSPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents;
- BioSPI\_EnableEvents;
- BioSPI\_SetGUICallbacks;
- BioSPI\_Capture;
- BioSPI\_CreateTemplate;
- BioSPI\_Process;
- BioSPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs;

— BioSPI\_VerifyMatch;  
— BioSPI\_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs;  
— BioSPI\_IdentifyMatch;  
— BioSPI\_IdentifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs;  
— BioSPI\_Decide;  
— BioSPI\_Fuse;  
— BioSPI\_Enroll;  
— BioSPI\_Verify;  
— BioSPI\_Identify;  
— BioSPI\_Import;  
— BioSPI\_Export;  
— BioSPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation;  
— BioSPI\_Transform;  
— BioSPI\_DbOpen;  
— BioSPI\_DbClose;  
— BioSPI\_DbCreate;  
— BioSPI\_DbDelete;  
— BioSPI\_DbSetMarker;  
— BioSPI\_DbFreeMarker;  
— BioSPI\_DbStoreBIR;  
— BioSPI\_DbGetBIR;  
— BioSPI\_DbGetNextBIR;  
— BioSPI\_DbDeleteBIR;  
— BioSPI\_SetPowerMode;  
— BioSPI\_SetIndicatorStatus;  
— BioSPI\_GetIndicatorStatus;  
— BioSPI\_CalibrateSensor;  
— BioSPI\_Cancel;  
— BioSPI\_Free;  
— BioAPI\_GUI\_ENROLL\_TYPE;  
— BioAPI\_KEY\_INFO;  
— BioAPI\_SECURITY\_OPTIONS\_MASK.

**9.1.11** The application callback interface consists of the following standard BioAPI interface functions:

- BioAPI\_EventHandler;
- BioAPI\_GUI\_STATE\_CALLBACK;
- BioAPI\_GUI\_STREAMING\_CALLBACK;
- BioAPI\_NotifyGUIProgressEvent;
- BioAPI\_NotifyGUISelectEvent;
- BioAPI\_NotifyGUIStateEvent;
- BioAPI\_QueryGUIEventSubscriptions;
- BioAPI\_RedirectGUIEvents;
- BioAPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents;
- BioAPI\_UnredirectGUIEvents;
- BioAPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents.

**9.1.12** The framework callback interface consists of the following standard BioAPI interface functions:

- BioSPI\_EventHandler;
- BioSPI\_GUI\_STATE\_CALLBACK;
- BioSPI\_GUI\_STREAMING\_CALLBACK;
- BioSPI\_BFP\_ENUMERATION\_HANDLER;
- BioSPI\_MEMORY\_FREE\_HANDLER;
- BioSPI\_GUI\_PROGRESS\_EVENT\_HANDLER;
- BioSPI\_GUI\_SELECT\_EVENT\_HANDLER;
- BioSPI\_GUI\_STATE\_EVENT\_HANDLER.

NOTE In ISO/IEC 19784-1, the standard BioAPI interface functions of the framework callback interface do not have function names, but are specified as function pointer types (which have names). In this document, these standard BioAPI interface functions are given names, both for ease of reference in the clauses of this document and for use in the assertion language.

## 9.2 Parameter groups

### 9.2.1 General

The following subclauses specify groups of parameters (of functions or activities). Each group is referenced either by one or more subsequent groups or by one or more subclauses of [Clause 9](#) relative to standard BioAPI interface functions.

### 9.2.2 Parameter group “Biometric type”

**9.2.2.1** The parameter group “Biometric type” consists of the following parameters:

- NoBiotypeAvailable;
- TypeMultipleBiometricType;

- TypeFace;
- TypeVoice;
- TypeFingerprint;
- TypeIris;
- TypeRetina;
- TypeHandGeometry;
- TypeSignature;
- TypeKeystroke;
- TypeLipMovement;
- TypePalmprint;
- TypeGait;
- TypeVein;
- TypeDna;
- TypeEar;
- TypeFoot;
- TypeScent;
- TypeOther;
- TypePassword.

**9.2.2.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.2.3** An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.2.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to [Table 2](#).

**Table 2**

NoBiotypeAvailable	0
TypeMultipleBiometricType	$1 = 2^0$
TypeFace	$2 = 2^1$
TypeVoice	$4 = 2^2$
TypeFingerprint	$8 = 2^3$
TypeIris	$16 = 2^4$
TypeRetina	$32 = 2^5$

**Table 2 (continued)**

TypeHandGeometry	64 = 2 <sup>6</sup>
TypeSignature	128 = 2 <sup>7</sup>
TypeKeystroke	256 = 2 <sup>8</sup>
TypeLipMovement	512 = 2 <sup>9</sup>
TypePalmprint	1024 = 2 <sup>10</sup>
TypeGait	4096 = 2 <sup>12</sup>
TypeVein	8192 = 2 <sup>13</sup>
TypeDna	16384 = 2 <sup>14</sup>
TypeEar	32768 = 2 <sup>15</sup>
TypeFoot	65536 = 2 <sup>16</sup>
TypeScent	131072 = 2 <sup>17</sup>
TypeOther	1073741824 = 2 <sup>30</sup>
TypePassword	2147483648 = 2 <sup>31</sup>

If TypeMultiple is set to false, only one of the other types may be set to true.

**9.2.2.5** Given an integer (i.e. *V*) that is a value of the native type BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_TYPE, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer *V* shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in Table 2 that occurs in the decomposition of *V*, the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.
- d) An even value of *V* not being a single power of two indicates an invalid value.

**9.2.3 Parameter group “Operations”**

**9.2.3.1** The parameter group “Operations” consists of the following parameters:

- OperationEnableEvents;
- OperationSubscribeToGuiEvents;
- OperationSetGUICallbacks;
- OperationCapture;
- OperationCreateTemplate;
- OperationProcess;
- OperationProcessWithAuxBIR;
- OperationVerifyMatch;
- OperationIdentifyMatch;
- OperationEnroll;
- OperationVerify;
- OperationIdentify;
- OperationImport;

- OperationPresetIdentifyPopulation;
- OperationDatabaseOperations;
- OperationSetPowerMode;
- OperationSetIndicatorStatus;
- OperationGetIndicatorStatus;
- OperationCalibrateSensor;
- OperationUtilities;
- OperationQueryUnits;
- OperationQueryBFPs;
- OperationTransform;
- OperationProcessUsingAuxBIRs;
- OperationVerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs;
- OperationDecide;
- OperationFuse;
- OperationExport.

**9.2.3.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_OPERATIONS_MASK` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.3.3** An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.3.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_OPERATIONS_MASK` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to Table 3.

**Table 3**

OperationEnableEvents	$1 = 2^0$
OperationSubScribettoGuiEvents	$2 = 2^1$
OperationCapture	$4 = 2^2$
OperationCreateTemplate	$8 = 2^3$
OperationProcess	$16 = 2^4$
OperationProcessWithAuxBIR	$32 = 2^5$
OperationVerifyMatch	$64 = 2^6$
OperationIdentifyMatch	$128 = 2^7$
OperationEnroll	$256 = 2^8$
OperationVerify	$512 = 2^9$
OperationIdentify	$1024 = 2^{10}$

**Table 3 (continued)**

OperationImport	2048 = 2 <sup>11</sup>
OperationPresetIdentifyPopulation	4096 = 2 <sup>12</sup>
OperationDatabaseOperations	8192 = 2 <sup>13</sup>
OperationSetPowerMode	16384 = 2 <sup>14</sup>
OperationSetIndicatorStatus	32768 = 2 <sup>15</sup>
OperationGetIndicatorStatus	65536 = 2 <sup>16</sup>
OperationCalibrateSensor	131072 = 2 <sup>17</sup>
OperationUtilities	262144 = 2 <sup>18</sup>
OperationQueryUnits	1048576 = 2 <sup>20</sup>
OperationQueryBFPS	2097152 = 2 <sup>21</sup>
OperationControlUnit	4194304 = 2 <sup>22</sup>
OperationTransform	8388608 = 2 <sup>23</sup>
OperationProcessUsingAuxBIRs	16777216 = 2 <sup>24</sup>
OperationVerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs	33554432 = 2 <sup>25</sup>
OperationDecide	67108864 = 2 <sup>26</sup>
OperationFuse	134217728 = 2 <sup>27</sup>
OperationExport	536870912 = 2 <sup>29</sup>

**9.2.3.5** Given an integer (i.e. *V*) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_OPERATIONS_MASK`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer *V* shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in [Table 3](#) that occurs in the decomposition of *V*, the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

**9.2.4 Parameter group “Options”**

**9.2.4.1** The parameter group “Options” consists of the following parameters:

- OptionRaw;
- OptionQualityRaw;
- OptionQualityIntermediate;
- OptionQualityProcessed;
- OptionAppGUI;
- OptionSourcePresent;
- OptionPayload;
- OptionBIRSign;
- OptionBIREncrypt;
- OptionTemplateUpdate;
- OptionAdaptation;
- OptionBinning;

- OptionSelfContainedDevice;
- OptionMOC;
- OptionSubtypeToCapture;
- OptionSensorBFP;
- OptionArchiveBFP;
- OptionMatchingBFP;
- OptionProcessingBFP;
- OptionCoarseScores.

**9.2.4.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_OPTIONS_MASK` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.4.3** An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.4.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_OPTIONS_MASK` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to Table 4.

**Table 4**

OptionRaw	$1 = 2^0$
OptionQualityRaw	$2 = 2^1$
OptionQualityIntermediate	$4 = 2^2$
OptionQualityProcessed	$8 = 2^3$
OptionAppGUI	$16 = 2^4$
OptionSourcePresent	$64 = 2^6$
OptionPayload	$128 = 2^7$
OptionBIRSign	$256 = 2^8$
OptionBIREncrypt	$512 = 2^9$
OptionTemplateUpdate	$1024 = 2^{10}$
OptionAdaptation	$2048 = 2^{11}$
OptionBinning	$4096 = 2^{12}$
OptionSelfContainedDevice	$8192 = 2^{13}$
OptionMOC	$16384 = 2^{14}$
OptionSubtypeToCapture	$32768 = 2^{15}$
OptionSensorBFP	$65536 = 2^{16}$
OptionArchiveBFP	$131072 = 2^{17}$
OptionMatchingBFP	$262144 = 2^{18}$
OptionProcessingBFP	$524288 = 2^{19}$
OptionCoarseScores	$1048576 = 2^{20}$

9.2.4.5 Given an integer (i.e.  $V$ ) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_OPTIONS_MASK`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once;
- b) For each power of two listed in Table 4 that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

9.2.5 Parameter group “Events”

9.2.5.1 The parameter group “Events” consists of the following parameters:

- EventNotifyInsert;
- EventNotifyRemove;
- EventNotifyFault;
- EventNotifySourcePresent;
- EventNotifySourceRemoved.

9.2.5.2 This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK` (which is an integer type).

9.2.5.3 An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

9.2.5.4 The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to Table 5.

Table 5

EventNotifyInsert	1 = 2 <sup>0</sup>
EventNotifyRemove	2 = 2 <sup>1</sup>
EventNotifyFault	4 = 2 <sup>2</sup>
EventNotifySourcePresent	8 = 2 <sup>3</sup>
EventNotifySourceRemoved	16 = 2 <sup>4</sup>

9.2.5.5 Given an integer (i.e.  $V$ ) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in Table 5 that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

## 9.2.6 Parameter group “Biometric data type”

**9.2.6.1** The parameter group “Biometric data type” consists of the following parameters:

- Raw;
- Intermediate;
- ProcessedLevel;
- Scored;
- Decision;
- Biographic;
- Encrypted;
- Signed;
- IndexPresent.

**9.2.6.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.6.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

**9.2.6.3.1** An outbound value of `ProcessedLevel` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 15 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.6.3.2** An outbound value of `Encrypted`, `Signed`, and `IndexPresent` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.6.3.3** An outbound value of `Raw` and `Intermediate` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 15 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.6.3.4** An outbound value of `Scored`, `Decision` and `Biographic` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the two bits or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.6.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to the integer represented by the outbound value of `ProcessedLevel` (or zero, if the outbound value is an empty string).
- b) For each member of the parameter group (apart from `ProcessedLevel`), whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to Table 6.

Table 6

Raw	1 = 2 <sup>0</sup>
Intermediate	2 = 2 <sup>1</sup>
Processed	4 = 2 <sup>2</sup>
Scored	8 = 2 <sup>3</sup>
Decision	9(0x09)
Biographic	A(0x0A)
Encrypted	16 = 2 <sup>4</sup>
Signed	32 = 2 <sup>5</sup>
IndexPresent	128 = 2 <sup>7</sup>

9.2.6.5 Given an integer (i.e. *V*) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer *V* shall be decomposed into a sum of
  - 1) an integer less than 16,
  - 2) the value 16,
  - 3) the value 32, and
  - 4) the value 128 each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in Table 6 (16, 32, and 128) that occurs in the decomposition of *V*, the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of `ProcessedLevel` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in a) list item 1) (see 7.4.3).
- d) The inbound value of all remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

**9.2.7 Parameter group “Biometric subtype”**

9.2.7.1 The parameter group “Biometric subtype” consists of the following parameters:

- Available;
- LeftMask;
- RightMask;
- Thumb;
- PointerFinger;
- MiddleFinger;
- RingFinger;
- LittleFinger;
- Palm;
- Backofhand;
- Wrist;
- Multiple;

— ExtendedMask.

**9.2.7.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.7.3** An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.7.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows:

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to [Table 7](#).

**Table 7**

Available	0
Left	1 = $2^0$
Right	2 = $2^1$
Thumb	4 = $2^2$
PointerFinger	8 = $2^3$
MiddleFinger	16 = $2^4$
RingFinger	32 = $2^5$
LittleFinger	64 = $2^6$
Palm	4 = $2^2$
Backofhand	8 = $2^3$
Wrist	16 = $2^4$
Multiple	64 = $2^6$
ExtendedMask	128 = $2^7$

**9.2.7.5** Given an integer (i.e.  $V$ ) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in [Table 7](#) that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

## 9.2.8 Parameter group “Date”

**9.2.8.1** The parameter group “Date” consists of the following parameters:

- Year;
- Month;
- Day.

**9.2.8.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_DATE`.

**9.2.8.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

**9.2.8.3.1** An outbound value of `Year` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 65535 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.8.3.2** An outbound value of `Month` and `Day` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.8.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_DATE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows. The integer represented by the outbound value of `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (respectively) of the field `Date` of  $V$ .

**9.2.8.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_DATE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows. The inbound value of `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (see 7.4.3) in the fields `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (respectively) of the field `Date` of  $V$ .

## 9.2.9 Parameter group “Date and time”

**9.2.9.1** The parameter group “Date and time” consists of the following parameters:

- `Year`;
- `Month`;
- `Day`;
- `Hour`;
- `Minute`;
- `Second`.

**9.2.9.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_DTG`.

**9.2.9.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

**9.2.9.3.1** An outbound value of `Year` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 65535 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.9.3.2** An outbound value of `Month`, `Day`, `Hour`, `Minute`, and `Second` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.9.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_DTG` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the two following subclauses.

**9.2.9.4.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (respectively) of the field `Date` of  $V$ .

**9.2.9.4.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Hour`, `Minute`, and `Second` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `Hour`, `Minute`, and `Second` (respectively) of the field `Time` of `V`.

**9.2.9.5** Given a value (i.e. `V`) of the native type `BioAPI_DTG`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents `V` shall be determined as specified in the two following subclauses.

**9.2.9.5.1** The inbound value of `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the fields `Year`, `Month`, and `Day` (respectively) of the field `Date` of `V`.

**9.2.9.5.2** The inbound value of `Hour`, `Minute`, and `Second` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the fields `Hour`, `Minute`, and `Second` (respectively) of the field `Time` of `V`.

## 9.2.10 Parameter group “Framework schema”

**9.2.10.1** The parameter group “Framework schema” consists of the following parameters:

- `FrameworkUuid`;
- `Description`;
- `Path`;
- `SpecVersion`;
- `ProductVersion`;
- `Vendor`;
- `FwPropertyId`;
- `FwProperty`.

**9.2.10.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA`.

**9.2.10.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the five following subclauses.

**9.2.10.3.1** An outbound value of `FrameworkUuid` and `FwPropertyId` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.10.3.2** An outbound value of `SpecVersion` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.10.3.3** An outbound or inbound value of `ProductVersion`, `Vendor`, and `Description` shall be a character string whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.10.3.4** An outbound value of `FwProperty` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see [7.7](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see [7.7.2](#)).

**9.2.10.3.5** An outbound or inbound value of `Path` shall be a character string that does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.10.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the five following subclauses.

**9.2.10.4.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `FrameworkUuid` and `FwPropertyId` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.10.4.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SpecVersion` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field `SpecVersion` of *V*.

**9.2.10.4.3** The character string that is the outbound value of `Description`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name, terminated by a NULL (0) character.

**9.2.10.4.4** The octet string represented by the outbound value of `FwProperty` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be written to the field `FwProperty` of *V*.

**9.2.10.4.5** The character string that is the outbound value of `Path` shall be written, with a NULL (0) character appended to it, to a memory block of sufficient size, whose address shall be written to the field `Path` of *V*.

**9.2.10.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in [9.2.10.5.1](#) to [9.2.10.5.5](#).

**9.2.10.5.1** The inbound value of `FrameworkUuid` and `FwPropertyId` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.10.5.2** The inbound value of `SpecVersion` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.10.5.3** The inbound value of `Description`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor` shall be the character string in the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

**9.2.10.5.4** The inbound value of `FwProperty` shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the field `FwProperty` of *V*.

**9.2.10.5.5** The inbound value of `Path` shall be the character string pointed to by the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

## **9.2.11 Parameter group “BSP schema”**

**9.2.11.1** The parameter group “BSP schema” consists of the following parameters:

- `BSPUuid`;
- `Description`;
- `Path`;
- `SpecVersion`;
- `ProductVersion`;

- Vendor;
- Format\_1\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_1\_FormatType;
- Format\_2\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_2\_FormatType;
- Format\_3\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_3\_FormatType;
- Format\_4\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_4\_FormatType;
- NumSupportedFormats;
- the members of the parameter group “Biometric type” (see [9.2.2](#));
- the members of the parameter group “Operations” (see [9.2.3](#));
- the members of the parameter group “Options” (see [9.2.4](#));
- PayloadPolicy;
- MaxPayloadSize;
- DefaultVerifyTimeout;
- DefaultIdentifyTimeout;
- DefaultCaptureTimeout;
- DefaultEnrollTimeout;
- DefaultCalibrateTimeout;
- MaxBSPDbSize;
- MaxIdentify.

**9.2.11.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA`.

**9.2.11.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the ten following subclauses.

**9.2.11.3.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.11.3.2** An outbound or inbound value of `BSPDescription`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor-HostingEndpointIRI` shall be a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets, and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.11.3.3** An outbound or inbound value of `Path` shall be a character string that does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.11.3.4** An outbound value of `SpecVersion` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.11.3.5** An outbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ), shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 65535 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range or an empty string.

**9.2.11.3.6** An outbound value of `NumSupportedFormats`, `MaxPayloadSize`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and `MaxIdentify` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.11.3.7** An outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` (see 9.2.6.4). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type (see 9.2.6.5).

**9.2.11.3.8** An outbound value of the parameter group “Operations” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_OPERATIONS_MASK` (see 9.2.3.4). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type (see 9.2.3.5).

**9.2.11.3.9** An outbound value of the parameter group “Options” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_OPTIONS_MASK` (see 9.2.4.4). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type (see 9.2.4.5).

**9.2.11.3.10** An outbound value of `PayloadPolicy`, `DefaultVerifyTimeout`, `DefaultIdentifyTimeout`, `DefaultCaptureTimeout`, `DefaultEnrollTimeout`, and `DefaultCalibrateTimeout` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.11.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_BSP_SCHEMA` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the eight following subclauses.

**9.2.11.4.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.11.4.2** The character string that is the outbound value of `Description`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name, terminated by a NULL (0) character.

**9.2.11.4.3** The character string that is the outbound value of `Path` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size, whose address shall be written to the field `Path` of  $V$ .

**9.2.11.4.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SpecVersion`, `NumSupportedFormats`, `PayloadPolicy`, `MaxPayloadSize`, `DefaultVerifyTimeout`, `DefaultIdentifyTimeout`, `DefaultCaptureTimeout`, `DefaultEnrollTimeout`, `DefaultCalibrateTimeout`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.11.4.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ), or zero if the outbound value is an empty string, shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of

an array of four elements of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`. The address of that array shall be written to the field `BSPSupportedFormats` of *V*.

**9.2.11.4.6** The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` represented (see [9.2.2.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be written to the field `FactorsMask` of *V*.

**9.2.11.4.7** The value of type `BioAPI_OPERATIONS` represented (see [9.2.3.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Operations” shall be written to the field `Operations` of *V*.

**9.2.11.4.8** The value of type `BioAPI_OPTIONS` represented (see [9.2.4.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Options” shall be written to the field `Options` of *V*.

**9.2.11.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the eight following subclauses.

**9.2.11.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.11.5.2** The inbound value of `Description`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor` shall be the character string in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.11.5.3** The inbound value of `Path` shall be the character string pointed to by the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.11.5.4** The inbound value of `SpecVersion`, `NumSupportedFormats`, `PayloadPolicy`, `MaxPayloadSize`, `DefaultVerifyTimeout`, `DefaultIdentifyTimeout`, `DefaultCaptureTimeout`, `DefaultEnrollTimeout`, `DefaultCalibrateTimeout`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and `MaxIdentify` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.11.5.5** The inbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with *X* = 1, 2, 3, or 4) shall be determined as follows. If the field `BSPSupportedFormats` of *V* is NULL or the field `NumSupportedFormats` of *V* is less than *X*, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the element at position *X* of the array of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the field `BSPSupportedFormats` of *V*.

**9.2.11.5.6** The inbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.2.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` in the field `FactorsMask` of *V*.

**9.2.11.5.7** The inbound value of the parameter group “Operations” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.3.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_OPERATIONS` in the field `Operations` of *V*.

**9.2.11.5.8** The inbound value of the parameter group “Options” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.4.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_OPTIONS` in the field `Options` of *V*.

### 9.2.12 Parameter group “BFP schema”

9.2.12.1 The parameter group “BFP schema” consists of the following parameters:

- BFPUuid;
- BFPCategory;
- BFPDescription;
- Path;
- SpecVersion;
- ProductVersion;
- Vendor;
- Format\_1\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_1\_FormatType;
- Format\_2\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_2\_FormatType;
- Format\_3\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_3\_FormatType;
- Format\_4\_FormatOwner;
- Format\_4\_FormatType;
- NumSupportedFormats;
- the members of the parameter group “Biometric type” (see [9.2.2](#));
- BFPPropertyID;
- BFPProperty.

9.2.12.2 This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA`.

9.2.12.3 The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the eight following subclauses.

9.2.12.3.1 An outbound value of `BFPUuid` and `BFPPropertyID` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

9.2.12.3.2 An outbound value of `BFPCategory` and `NumSupportedFormats` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.2.12.3.3 An outbound or inbound value of `BFPDescription`, `ProductVersion` and `Vendor` shall be a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets, and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.12.3.4** An outbound or inbound value of `Path` shall be a character string that does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.12.3.5** An outbound value of `SpecVersion` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.12.3.6** An outbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 65535 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range or an empty string.

**9.2.12.3.7** An outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` (see 9.2.6.4). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type (see 9.2.6.5).

**9.2.12.3.8** An outbound value of `BFPPProperty` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.2.12.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the eight following subclauses.

**9.2.12.4.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BFPUuid` and `BFPPPropertyID` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.12.4.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BFPCategory` and `NumSupportedFormats` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.12.4.3** The character string that is the outbound value of `BFPDescription`, `ProductVersion` and `Vendor` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name, terminated by a NULL (0) character.

**9.2.12.4.4** The character string that is the outbound value of `Path` shall be written, with a NULL (0) character appended to it, to a memory block of sufficient size, whose address shall be written to the field `Path` of  $V$ .

**9.2.12.4.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SpecVersion` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.12.4.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ), or zero if the outbound value is an empty string, shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of an array of four elements of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`. The address of that array shall be written to the field `BFPSupportedFormats` of  $V$ .

**9.2.12.4.7** The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` represented (see 9.2.2.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be written to the field `FactorsMask` of  $V$ .

**9.2.12.4.8** The octet string represented by the outbound value of `BFPPProperty` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be written to the field `BFPPProperty` of  $V$ .

**9.2.12.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the eight following subclauses.

**9.2.12.5.1** The inbound value of `BFPUuid` and `BFPPropertyID` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.12.5.2** The inbound value of `BFPCategory` and `NumSupportedFormats` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.12.5.3** The inbound value of `BFPDescription`, `ProductVersion`, and `Vendor` shall be the character string in the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

**9.2.12.5.4** The inbound value of `Path` shall be the character string pointed to by the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

**9.2.12.5.5** The inbound value of `SpecVersion` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.12.5.6** The inbound value of `Format_X_FormatOwner` and `Format_X_FormatType` (with *X* = 1, 2, 3, or 4) shall be determined as follows. If the field `BFPSupportedFormats` of *V* is NULL or the field `NumSupportedFormats` of *V* is less than *X*, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the element at position *X* of the array of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the field `BFPSupportedFormats` of *V*.

**9.2.12.5.7** The inbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.2.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` in the field `FactorsMask` of *V*.

**9.2.12.5.8** The inbound value of `BFPProperty` shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the field `BFPProperty` of *V*.

### 9.2.13 Parameter group “Unit schema”

**9.2.13.1** The parameter group “Unit schema” consists of the following parameters:

- `BSPUuid`;
- `UnitManagerUuid`;
- `UnitID`;
- `UnitCategory`;
- `UnitProperties`;
- `Vendor`;
- `ProductName`;
- the members of the parameter group “Events” (see [9.2.5](#));
- `UnitPropertyID`;
- `UnitProperty`;

- HardwareVersion;
- FirmwareVersion;
- SoftwareVersion;
- HardwareSerialNumber;
- AuthenticatedHardware;
- MaxBSPDbSize;
- MaxIdentify;
- SecurityProfile.

**9.2.13.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA`.

**9.2.13.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the six following subclauses.

**9.2.13.3.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid`, `UnitManagerUuid`, `UnitProperties`, and `UnitPropertyID` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.13.3.2** An outbound or inbound value of `Vendor` and `ProductName` shall be a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets, and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.13.3.3** An outbound value of `UnitID`, `UnitCategory`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and `MaxIdentify` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.13.3.4** An outbound or inbound value of `VendorInformation`, `HardwareVersion`, `FirmwareVersion`, `SoftwareVersion`, and `HardwareSerialNumber` shall be a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets, and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.13.3.5** An outbound value of the parameter group “Events” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.13.3.6** An outbound value of `UnitProperty` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see [7.7](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see [7.7.2](#)).

**9.2.13.3.7** An outbound value of `AuthenticatedHardware` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.2.13.3.8** An outbound value of `SecurityProfile` shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.13.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_UNIT` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the six following subclauses.

**9.2.13.4.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid`, `UnitManagerUuid`, `UnitProperties`, and `UnitPropertyID` (or the UUID "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.13.4.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `UnitID`, `UnitCategory`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and `MaxIdentify` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.13.4.3** The character string that is the outbound value of `Vendor` and `ProductName` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name, terminated by a NULL (0) character.

**9.2.13.4.4** The value of type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK` represented (see [9.2.5.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Events" shall be written to the field `SupportedEvents` of *V*.

**9.2.13.4.5** The character string that is the outbound value of `VendorInformation`, `HardwareVersion`, `FirmwareVersion`, `SoftwareVersion`, and `HardwareSerialNumber` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name, terminated by a NULL (0) character.

**9.2.13.4.6** The octet string represented by the outbound value of `UnitProperty` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be written to the field `UnitProperty` of *V*.

**9.2.13.4.7** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `AuthenticatedHardware` (or "false" if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.13.4.8** The value of type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group "Security" shall be written to the field `SecurityProfile` of *V*.

**9.2.13.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the six following subclauses.

**9.2.13.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid`, `UnitManagerUuid`, `UnitProperties`, and `UnitPropertyID` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.13.5.2** The inbound value of `UnitID`, `UnitCategory`, `MaxBSPDbSize`, and `MaxIdentify` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.13.5.3** The inbound value of `Vendor` and `ProductName` shall be the character string in the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

**9.2.13.5.4** The inbound value of the parameter group "Events" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.2.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK` in the field `SupportedEvents` of *V*.

**9.2.13.5.5** The inbound value of `VendorInformation`, `HardwareVersion`, `FirmwareVersion`, `SoftwareVersion`, and `HardwareSerialNumber` shall be the character string in the field of *V* with the same name, without the final NULL (0) character.

**9.2.13.5.6** The inbound value of `UnitProperty` shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the field `UnitProperty` of `V`.

**9.2.13.5.7** The inbound value of `AuthenticatedHardware` shall be the canonical representation (see 7.5.2) of the Boolean in the field of `V` with the same name.

**9.2.13.5.8** The inbound value of the parameter group “Security Profile” shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE` in the field `SecurityProfile` of `V`.

#### 9.2.14 Parameter group “BIR header”

**9.2.14.1** The parameter group “BIR header” consists of the following parameters:

- `HeaderVersion`;
- the members of the parameter group “Biometric data type” (see 9.2.6);
- `FormatOwner`;
- `FormatType`;
- `Quality`;
- `Purpose`;
- the members of the parameter group “Biometric type” (see 9.2.2);
- `ProductOwner`;
- `ProductType`;
- the members of the parameter group “Date and time” (see 9.2.9), with their names prefixed by “`Creation_`”;
- the members of the parameter group “Biometric subtype” (see 9.2.7);
- the members of the parameter group “Date” (see 9.2.8), with their names prefixed by “`Expiration_`”;
- `SBFormatOwner`;
- `SBFormatType`;
- `Index`.

**9.2.14.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER`.

**9.2.14.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the nine following subclauses.

**9.2.14.3.1** An outbound value of `HeaderVersion` and `Purpose` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.14.3.2** An outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric data type” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.14.3.3** An outbound value of `FormatOwner`, `FormatType`, `ProductOwner`, `ProductType`, `SBFormatOwner`, and `SBFormatType` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.14.3.4** An outbound value of `Quality` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -128 to 127 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.14.3.5** An outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.14.3.6** An outbound value of the parameter group “Date and time” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_DTG`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.14.3.7** An outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric subtype” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.14.3.8** An outbound value of the parameter group “Date” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_DATE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.14.3.9** An outbound value of `Index` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.2.14.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the ten following subclauses.

**9.2.14.4.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `HeaderVersion`, `Quality`, and `Purpose` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.14.4.2** The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` represented (see 9.2.6.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric data type” shall be written to the field `Type` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the field `Format` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.4** The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` represented (see 9.2.2.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be written to the field `FactorsMask` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `ProductOwner` and `ProductType` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `ProductOwner` and `ProductType` (respectively) of the field `ProductID` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.6** The value of type `BioAPI_DTG` represented (see 9.2.9.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Date and time” (with the prefix “`Creation_`”) shall be written to the field `CreationDTG` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.7** The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE` represented (see [9.2.7.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Biometric subtype” shall be written to the field `Subtype` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.8** The value of type `BioAPI_DATE` represented (see [9.2.8.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Date” (with the prefix “Expiration\_”) shall be written to the field `ExpirationDate` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.9** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SBFormatOwner` and `SBFormatType` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `SecurityFormatOwner` and `SecurityFormatType` (respectively) of the field `SBFormat` of *V*.

**9.2.14.4.10** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `Index` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.14.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the ten following subclauses.

**9.2.14.5.1** The inbound value of `HeaderVersion`, `Quality`, and `Purpose` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.14.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Biometric data type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.6.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_DATA_TYPE` in the field `Type` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.3** The inbound value of `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the field `Format` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.4** The inbound value of the parameter group “Biometric type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.2.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_TYPE` in the field `FactorsMask` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.5** The inbound value of `ProductOwner` and `ProductType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `ProductOwner` and `ProductType` (respectively) of the field `ProductID` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.6** The inbound value of the parameter group “Date and time” (with the prefix “Creation\_”) shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.9.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_DTG` in the field `CreationDTG` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.7** The inbound value of the parameter group “Biometric subtype” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.7.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE` in the field `Subtype` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.8** The inbound value of the parameter group “Date” (with the prefix “Expiration\_”) shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.8.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_DATE` in the field `ExpirationDate` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.9** The inbound value of `SBFormatOwner` and `SBFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `SecurityFormatOwner` and `SecurityFormatType` (respectively) of the field `SBFormat` of *V*.

**9.2.14.5.10** The inbound value of `Index` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of *V* with the same name.

## 9.2.15 Parameter group “BIR”

9.2.15.1 The parameter group “BIR” consists of the following parameters:

- the members of the parameter group “BIR header” (see 9.2.14);
- BiometricData;
- SecurityBlock.

9.2.15.2 This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BIR`.

9.2.15.3 The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

9.2.15.3.1 An outbound value of the parameter group “BIR header” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

9.2.15.3.2 An outbound value of `BiometricData` and `SecurityBlock` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

9.2.15.4 The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the three following subclauses.

9.2.15.4.1 The value of type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER` represented (see 9.2.14.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “BIR header” shall be written to the field `Header` of *V*.

9.2.15.4.2 The octet string represented by the outbound value of `BiometricData` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the field `BiometricData` of *V*.

9.2.15.4.3 The octet string represented by the outbound value of `SecurityBlock` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the field `SecurityBlock` of *V*.

9.2.15.5 Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_BIR`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the three following subclauses.

9.2.15.5.1 The inbound value of the parameter group “BIR header” shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.14.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER` in the field `Header` of *V*.

9.2.15.5.2 The inbound value of `BiometricData` shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the field `BiometricData` of *V*.

9.2.15.5.3 The inbound value of `SecurityBlock` shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the field `SecurityBlock` of *V*.

## 9.2.16 Parameter group “Input BIR”

**9.2.16.1** The parameter group “Input BIR” consists of the following parameters:

- Form;
- DbHandle;
- KeyValue;
- BIRHandle;
- the members of the parameter group “BIR” (see [9.2.15](#)).

**9.2.16.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR`.

**9.2.16.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the four following subclauses.

**9.2.16.3.1** An outbound value of `Form` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.2.16.3.2** An outbound value of `DbHandle` and `BIRHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.16.3.3** An outbound value of `KeyValue` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.16.3.4** An outbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.16.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the five following subclauses.

**9.2.16.4.1** The integer (say,  $F$ ) represented by the outbound value of `Form` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.16.4.2** If  $F$  is 1, then

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `DbHandle` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field `DbHandle` of a variable of type `BiOAPI_DBBIR_ID`,
- b) the UUID represented by the outbound value of `KeyValue` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field `KeyValue` of that variable, and
- c) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRInDb` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ .

**9.2.16.4.3** If  $F$  is 2, then

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `BIRHandle` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to a variable of type `BiOAPI_BIR_HANDLE`, and
- b) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRInBSP` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ .

**9.2.16.4.4** If  $F$  is 3, then

- a) the value of type `BiOAPI_BIR` represented (see [9.2.15.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be written to a variable of type `BiOAPI_BIR`, and
- b) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIR` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ .

**9.2.16.4.5** If  $F$  is less than 1 or greater than 3, then the field `BIR` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$  shall be set to `NULL`.

**9.2.16.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in the five following subclauses.

**9.2.16.5.1** The inbound value of `Form` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (say,  $F$ ) in the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.16.5.2** If  $F$  is 1, then

- a) the inbound value of `DbHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field `DbHandle` of the variable of type `BiOAPI_DBBIR_ID` pointed to by the field `BIRInDb` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ ,
- b) the inbound value of `KeyValue` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field `KeyValue` of that variable, and
- c) the inbound value of all other parameters shall be an empty string.

**9.2.16.5.3** If  $F$  is 2, then

- a) the inbound value of `BIRHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BiOAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the field `BIRInBSP` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ , and
- b) the inbound value of all other parameters shall be an empty string.

**9.2.16.5.4** If  $F$  is 3, then

- a) the inbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BiOAPI_BIR` in the field `BIR` of the field `InputBIR` of  $V$ , and
- b) the inbound value of all other parameters shall be an empty string.

**9.2.16.5.5** If  $F$  is less than 1 or greater than 3, then the inbound value of all parameters except `Form` shall be an empty string.

**9.2.17 Parameter group “Identify population”**

**9.2.17.1** The parameter group “Identify population” consists of the following parameters:

- `Type`;
- `BIRDataBase`;
- `NumberOfMembers`;
- the members of the parameter group “BIR” (see [9.2.15](#)) with their names prefixed by “`BIR_1_`”;
- the members of the parameter group “BIR” with their names prefixed by “`BIR_2_`”;

- the members of the parameter group “BIR” with their names prefixed by “BIR\_3\_”;
- the members of the parameter group “BIR” with their names prefixed by “BIR\_4\_”.

**9.2.17.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`.

**9.2.17.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the four following subclauses.

**9.2.17.3.1** An outbound value of `Type` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.2.17.3.2** An outbound value of `BIRDataBase` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.17.3.3** An outbound value of `NumberOfMembers` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4 or an empty string. An inbound value of `NumberOfMembers` shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.2.17.3.4** An outbound value of each parameter group “BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.2.17.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the four following subclauses.

**9.2.17.4.1** The integer (say,  $T$ ) represented by the outbound value of `Type` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.17.4.2** If  $T$  is 1, then

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `BIRDataBase` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE`, and
- b) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRDataBase` of the field `BIRs` of  $V$ .

**9.2.17.4.3** If  $T$  is 2, then

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfMembers` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field `NumberOfMembers` of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_ARRAY_POPULATION`,
- b) the value of type `BioAPI_BIR` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group “BIR” with the prefix “BIR\_X\_” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3$  or  $4$ ) shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR`,
- c) the addresses of all the variables of type `BioAPI_BIR` assigned in b) shall be written, in order, to an array of pointers,
- d) the address of that array of pointers shall be written to the field `Members` of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_ARRAY_POPULATION` referenced in a), and
- e) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRArray` of the field `BIRs` of  $V$ .

**9.2.17.4.4** If  $T$  is less than 1 or greater than 2, then the field `BIRArray` of the field `BIRs` of  $V$  shall be set to `NULL`.

**9.2.17.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in [9.2.17.5.1](#) to [9.2.17.5.4](#).

**9.2.17.5.1** The inbound value of `Type` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (say,  $T$ ) in the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.17.5.2** If  $T$  is 1, then

- a) the inbound value of `BIRDataBase` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE` pointed to by the field `BIRDataBase` of the field `BIRs` of  $V$  and
- b) the inbound value of all other parameters shall be an empty string.

**9.2.17.5.3** If  $T$  is 2, then

- a) the inbound value of `NumberOfMembers` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field `NumberOfMembers` of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_ARRAY_POPULATION` pointed to by the field `BIRArray` of the field `BIRs` of  $V$ ,
- b) the inbound value of the parameter group “BIR” with the prefix “BIR\_ $X$ ” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  and  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the field `Members` of the variable in a) is `NULL` or the field `NumberOfMembers` is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the inbound value of type `BioAPI_BIR` pointed to by the element at position  $X$  of the array of pointers pointed to by the field `Members`, and
- c) the inbound value of `BIRDataBase` shall be an empty string.

**9.2.17.5.4** If  $T$  is less than 1 or greater than 2, then the inbound value of all parameters except `Type` shall be an empty string.

## **9.2.18 Parameter group “Candidate”**

**9.2.18.1** The parameter group “Candidate” consists of the following parameters:

- `Type`;
- `BIRInDataBase`;
- `BIRInArray`;
- `FMRAchieved`.

**9.2.18.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE`.

**9.2.18.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the four following subclauses.

**9.2.18.3.1** An outbound value of `Type` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.2.18.3.2** An outbound value of `BIRInDataBase` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.18.3.3** An outbound value of `BIRInArray` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.18.3.4** An outbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.18.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the five following subclauses.

**9.2.18.4.1** The integer (say, *T*) represented by the outbound value of `Type` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field `Type` of *V*.

**9.2.18.4.2** If *T* is 1, then

- a) the UUID represented by the outbound value of `BIRInDataBase` (or the UUID "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, and
- b) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRInDataBase` of the field `BIR` of *V*.

**9.2.18.4.3** If *T* is either 2 or 3, then

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `BIRInArray` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to a variable of type `uint32_t`, and
- b) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `BIRInArray` of the field `BIR` of *V*.

**9.2.18.4.4** If *T* is less than 1 or greater than 3, then the field `BIRInArray` of the field `BIR` of *V* shall be set to `NULL`.

**9.2.18.4.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `FMRAchieved` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.18.5** Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the four following subclauses.

**9.2.18.5.1** The inbound value of `Type` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (say, *T*) in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.18.5.2** If *T* is 1, then the inbound value of `BIRInDataBase` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the field `BIRInDataBase` of *V*. Otherwise, the inbound value of `BIRInDataBase` shall be an empty string.

**9.2.18.5.3** If *T* is either 2 or 3, then the inbound value of `BIRInArray` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the field `BIRInArray` of *V*. Otherwise, the inbound value of `BIRInArray` shall be an empty string.

**9.2.18.5.4** The inbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be the canonical representation of the integer (say, *T*) in the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.19 Parameter group “GUI state”**

**9.2.19.1** The parameter group “GUI state” consists of the following parameters:

- SampleAvailable;
- MessageProvided;
- ProgressProvided.

**9.2.19.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_STATE` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.19.3** An outbound value of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value of these parameters shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.19.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_STATE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to Table 8.

**Table 8**

SampleAvailable	1 = $2^0$
MessageProvided	2 = $2^1$
ProgressProvided	4 = $2^2$

**9.2.19.5** Given an integer (i.e.  $V$ ) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_STATE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the corresponding parameter (according to Table 8) shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

**9.2.20 Parameter group “Access type”**

**9.2.20.1** The parameter group “Access type” consists of the following parameters:

- ReadAccess;
- WriteAccess.

**9.2.20.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.20.3** An outbound value of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value of these parameters shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.20.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to [Table 9](#).

**Table 9**

ReadAccess	1 = $2^0$
WriteAccess	2 = $2^1$

**9.2.20.5** Given an integer (i.e.  $V$ ) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the corresponding parameter (according to [Table 9](#)) shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

### 9.2.21 Parameter group “GUI Event Subscription”

**9.2.21.1** The parameter group “GUI Event Subscription” consists of the following parameters:

- `SubscriberEndpointIRI`;
- `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid`;
- `GUISelectEventSubscribed`;
- `GUIStateEventSubscribed`;
- `GUIProgressEventSubscribed`.

**9.2.21.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION`.

**9.2.21.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the three following subclauses.

**9.2.21.3.1** An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscribedUuid` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.2.21.3.2** An outbound or inbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be a character string that does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.2.21.3.3** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventSubscribed`, `GUIStateEventSubscribed` and `BioProgressEventSubscribed` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.2.21.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in [9.2.21.4.1](#) to [9.2.21.4.3](#).

**9.2.21.4.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `GUIEventSubscribedUuid` (or the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.21.4.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.21.4.3** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `GUISelectEventSubscribed`, `GUIStateEventSubscribed` and `BioProgressEventSubscribed` (or “false” if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.21.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in [9.2.21.5.1](#) to [9.2.21.5.3](#).

**9.2.21.5.1** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscribedUuid` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.6.3](#)) of the UUID in the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.21.5.2** The inbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.21.5.3** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventSubscribed`, `GUIStateEventSubscribed` and `BioProgressEventSubscribed` shall be the canonical representation (see [7.5.2](#)) of the Boolean in the field of  $V$  with the same name.

## **9.2.22 Parameter group “Key Information”**

**9.2.22.1** The parameter group “Key Information” consists of the following parameters:

- `KTInfo`;
- `KEKInfo`.

**9.2.22.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_KEY_INFO`.

**9.2.22.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in a) and b).

- a) An outbound value of `KTInfo` shall be either a representation of an encoded data of ASN.1 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.
- b) An outbound value of `KEKInfo` shall be either a representation of an encoded data of ASN.1 DER or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.22.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_KEY_INFO` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) The value of type `BioAPI_KEY_TRANSPORT` presented by the outbound value of the `KTInfo` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- b) The value of type `BioAPI_ASN1_ENCODED` presented by the outbound value of the `KEKInfo` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.22.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_KEY_INFO`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) The inbound value of `KTInfo` shall be the canonical representation of the key information when key management technique of key transport is used.
- b) The inbound value of `KEKInfo` shall be the key management technique of symmetric key encryption keys.

### 9.2.23 Parameter group “Key Transport”

**9.2.23.1** The parameter group “Key Transport” consists of the following parameters:

- `IssuerAndSerialNumber`;
- `Certificate`.

**9.2.23.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BiOAPI_KEY_TRANSPORT`.

**9.2.23.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the five following subclauses.

- a) An outbound value of `IssueAndSerialNumber` shall be either a representation of an encoded data of ASN.1 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.
- b) An outbound value of `Certificate` shall be either a representation of an encoded data of ASN.1 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.2.23.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_KEY_TRANSPORT` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) The `BiOAPI_ASN1_ENCODED` represented by the outbound value of `IssueAndSerialNumber` shall be written to the ASN.1 encoded data of ASN.1 type `IssuerAndSerialNumber` which contains the information of issuer and serial number of the X.509 certificate for the public key.
- b) The `BiOAPI_ASN1_ENCODED` represented by the outbound value of `Certificate` shall be written to the ASN.1 encoded data of ASN.1 type `certificate` which contains X.509 certificate of the public key.

**9.2.23.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_KEY_TRANSPORT`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) The inbound value of `IssueAndSerialNumber` shall be the canonical representation of the encoded data of ASN.1.
- b) The inbound value of `Certificate` shall be the canonical representation of the encoded data of ASN.1.

### 9.2.24 Parameter group “MAC Algorithm Information”

**9.2.24.1** The parameter group “MAC Algorithm Information” consists of the following parameters:

- `MACAlg`;
- `MACKeyInfo`;
- `NumberOfElementsMackKeyInfo`.

**9.2.24.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_MAC_INFO`.

**9.2.24.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

- a) An outbound value of `MACAlg` shall be either a valid representation of a MAC algorithm or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a MAC algorithm.
- b) An outbound value of `MACKeyInfo` shall be either a valid representation of an array of key information for message authentication code or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the key information.
- c) An outbound value of `NumberOfElementsMackKeyInfo` shall be either a valid representation of the array of `MackKeyInfo` or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the `MackKeyInfo` information.

**9.2.24.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_MAC_INFO` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the two following subclauses.

- a) The `BioAPI_MAC_ALG` represented by the outbound value of `MACAlg` shall be written to the field of *V* with same name.
- b) The `BioAPI_KEY_INFO` represented by the outbound value of `MACKeyInfo` shall be written to the field of *V* with same name.
- c) The integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElementsMackKeyInfo` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.

**9.2.24.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElementsMackKeyInfo` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name. Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_MAC_INFO`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as specified in the two following subclauses.

- a) The inbound value of `MACAlg` shall be the canonical representation of a MAC algorithm in the field of *V* with the same name.
- b) The inbound value of `MACKeyInfo` shall be the canonical representation of an array of the key information for message authentication code in the field of *V* with the same name.
- c) The inbound value of `NumberOfElementsMackKeyInfo` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of *V* with same name.

## 9.2.25 Parameter group “Security Options Mask”

**9.2.25.1** The parameter group “Security Options Mask” consists of the following parameters:

- `BioAPI_ENCRYPTION`;
- `BioAPI_MAC`;
- `BioAPI_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE`;
- `BioAPI_ACBio_GENERATION_WITH_MAC`;
- `BioAPI_ACBio_GENERATION_WITH_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE`.

**9.2.25.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_SECURITY_OPTIONS_MASK`.

**9.2.25.3** An outbound value of BioAPI\_ENCRYPTION, BioAPI\_MAC, BioAPI\_DIGITAL\_SIGNATURE, BioAPI\_ACBio\_GENERATION\_WITH\_MAC and BioAPI\_ACBio\_GENERATION\_WITH\_DIGITAL\_SIGNATURE shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.25.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type BioAPI\_SECURITY\_OPTIONS\_MASK represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) the value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero;
- b) for each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is "true", an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to [Table 10](#).

**Table 10**

BioAPI_ENCRYPTION	1 = $2^0$
BioAPI_MAC	2 = $2^1$
BioAPI_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE	4 = $2^2$
BioAPI_ACBio_GENERATION_WITH_MAC	16 = $2^4$
BioAPI_ACBio_GENERATION_WITH_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE	32 = $2^5$

**9.2.25.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type BioAPI\_SECURITY\_OPTIONS\_MASK, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in a) to c).

- a) the integer  $V$  shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once;
- b) for each power of two that occurs in the decomposition of  $V$ , the inbound value of the corresponding parameter (according to [Table 10](#)) shall be "true";
- c) the inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be "false".

## 9.2.26 Parameter group "Security Profile"

**9.2.26.1** The parameter group "Security Profile" consists of the following parameters:

- SupportedSecOption;
- ENCInfo;
- NumberOfElementsEncInfo;
- MACInfo;
- NumberOfElementsMACInfo;
- SIGNALg;
- NumberOfElementsSIGNALg;
- ACBioOption;
- HASHAlgForACBio;
- NumberOfElementsHASHAlgForACBio;
- MACInfoForACBio;
- NumberOfElementsMACInfoForACBio;

- `SIGNALgForACBio`;
- `NumberOfElementsSIGNALgForACBio`.

**9.2.26.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE`.

**9.2.26.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in a) to f).

- a) An outbound value of `SupportedSecOption`, `SIGAlg`, `ACBioOption` and `NumberOfElementsEncInfo`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfo`, `NumberOfElementsSIGNALg`, `NumberOfElementsHASHAlgForACBio`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfoForACBio` and `NumberOfElementsSIGNALgForACBio` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.
- b) An outbound value of `ENCInfo` shall be either a valid representation of an encryption information used in the encryption of the BDB or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.
- c) An outbound value of `MACInfo` shall be either a valid representation of a MAC information used to keep the integrity of the BIR or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.
- d) An outbound value of `HASHAlgForACBio` shall be either a valid representation of a hash algorithm or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.
- e) An outbound value of `MACInfoForACBio` shall be either a valid representation of a MAC information used to generate ACBio instances or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.
- f) An outbound value of `SIGNALgForACBio` shall be either a valid representation of a digital signature algorithm or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.

**9.2.26.4** The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the following seven list items.

- a) The integer represented by the outbound value of `SupportedSecOption`, `SIGAlg` and `ACBioOption` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.
- b) The value of type `BioAPI_ENCRPTION_INFO` represented by the outbound value of the encryption information shall be written to the field `ENCInfo` of *V* with the same name.
- c) The value of type `BioAPI_MAC_INFO` represented by the outbound value of the MAC information shall be written to the field `MACInfo` of *V* with the same name.
- d) The value of type `BioAPI_HASH_ALG` represented by the outbound value of a hash algorithm shall be written to the field `HASHAlgForACBio` of *V* with the same name.
- e) The value of MAC information represented by the outbound value of a MAC algorithm shall be written to the field `MACInfoForACBio` of *V* with the same name.
- f) The value of a digital signature algorithm represented by the outbound value of `SIGNALgForACBio` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name.
- g) An outbound value of `NumberOfElementsEncInfo`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfo`, `NumberOfElementsSIGNALg`, `NumberOfElementsHASHAlgForACBio`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfoForACBio` and `NumberOfElementsSIGNALgForACBio` shall

be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.2.26.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_SECURITY_PROFILE`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in the following seven list items.

- a) The inbound value of `SupportedSecOption`, `SIGAlg` and `ACBioOption` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of  $V$  with same name.
- b) The inbound value of the `ENCInfo` shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_ENCRPTION_INFO` in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- c) The inbound value of the `MACInfo` shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_MAC_INFO` in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- d) The inbound value of the `HASHAlgForACBio` shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_HASH_ALG` in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- e) The inbound value of the `MACInfoForACBio` shall be the canonical representation of the value of the MAC information in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- f) The inbound value of the `SIGAlgForACBio` shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE_ALG` in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- g) An inbound value of `NumberOfElementsEncInfo`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfo`, `NumberOfElementsSIGAlg`, `NumberOfElementsHASHAlgForACBio`, `NumberOfElementsMACInfoForACBio` and `NumberOfElementsSIGAlgForACBio` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the field of  $V$  with the same name.

## 9.2.27 Parameter group “ACBio parameters”

**9.2.27.1** The parameter group “ACBio parameters” consists of the following parameters:

- Challenge;
- InitialBPUIOIndexOutput;
- SupremumBPUIOIndexOutput.

**9.2.27.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_ACBIO_PARAMETERS`.

**9.2.27.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the following paragraph.

An outbound value of `Challenge`, `InitialBPUIOIndexOutput` and `SupremumBPUIOIndexOutput` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.

**9.2.27.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_ACBIO_PARAMETERS` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the following paragraph.

The integer represented by the outbound value of `Challenge`, `InitialBPUIOIndexOutput` and `SupremumBPUIOIndexOutput` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.27.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_ACBio_PARAMETERS`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in the following paragraph.

The inbound value of `Challenge`, `InitialBPUIOIndexOutput` and `SupremumBPUIOIndexOutput` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of  $V$  with same name.

### 9.2.28 Parameter group “BFP List Element parameters”

**9.2.28.1** The parameter group “BFP List Element parameters” consists of the following parameters:

- `BFPCategory`;
- `BFPUuid`.

**9.2.28.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT`.

**9.2.28.3** The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the following paragraph.

An outbound value of `Challenge`, `BFPCategory` and `BFPUuid` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of same name.

**9.2.28.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in the following paragraph.

The integer represented by the outbound value of `Challenge`, `BFPCategory` and `BFPUuid` shall be written to the field of  $V$  with the same name.

**9.2.28.5** Given a value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in the following paragraph.

The inbound value of `Challenge`, `BFPCategory` and `BFPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of  $V$  with same name.

### 9.2.29 Parameter group “Biometric subtype mask”

**9.2.29.1** The parameter group “Biometric subtype mask” consists of the following parameters:

- `LEFT_BIT`;
- `RIGHT_BIT`;
- `LEFT_THUMB_BIT`;
- `LEFT_POINTFINGER_BIT`;
- `LEFT_MIDDLEFINGER_BIT`;
- `LEFT_RINGFINGER_BIT`;
- `LEFT_LITTLEFINGER_BIT`;
- `RIGHT_THUMB_BIT`;
- `RIGHT_POINTERFINGER_BIT`;

- RIGHT\_MIDDLEFINGER\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_RINGFINGER\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_LITTLEFINGER\_BIT;
- LEFT\_PALM\_BIT;
- LEFT\_BACKOFHAND\_BIT;
- LEFT\_WRIST\_BIT;
- LEFT\_MULTIPLE\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_PALM\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_BACKOFHAND\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_WRIST\_BIT;
- RIGHT\_MULTIPLE\_BIT.

**9.2.29.2** This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BiOAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE_MASK` (which is an integer type).

**9.2.29.3** An outbound value of each of these parameters shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.2.29.4** The value (i.e.  $V$ ) of the native type `BiOAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE_MASK` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as follows.

- a) The value  $V$  shall be initially set to zero.
- b) For each member of the parameter group whose outbound value is “true”, an integer shall be added to  $V$  according to [Table 11](#).

**Table 11**

LEFT_BIT	$1 = 2^0$
RIGHT_BIT	$2 = 2^1$
LEFT_THUMB_BIT	$4 = 2^2$
LEFT_POINTFINGER_BIT	$8 = 2^3$
LEFT_MIDDLEFINGER_BIT	$16 = 2^4$
LEFT_RINGFINGER_BIT	$32 = 2^5$
LEFT_LITTLEFINGER_BIT	$64 = 2^6$
RIGHT_THUMB_BIT	$128 = 2^7$
RIGHT_POINTERFINGER_BIT	$256 = 2^8$
RIGHT_MIDDLEFINGER_BIT	$512 = 2^9$
RIGHT_RINGFINGER_BIT	$1024 = 2^{10}$
RIGHT_LITTLEFINGER_BIT	$2048 = 2^{11}$
LEFT_PALM_BIT	$4096 = 2^{12}$
LEFT_BACKOFHAND_BIT	$8192 = 2^{13}$
LEFT_WRIST_BIT	$16384 = 2^{14}$
LEFT_MULTIPLE_BIT	$32768 = 2^{15}$
RIGHT_PALM_BIT	$65536 = 2^{16}$

Table 11 (continued)

RIGHT_BACKOFHAND_BIT	131072 = 2 <sup>17</sup>
RIGHT_WRIST_BIT	262144 = 2 <sup>18</sup>
RIGHT_MULTIPLE_BIT	524288 = 2 <sup>19</sup>

9.2.29.5 Given an integer (i.e. *V*) that is a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_SUBTYPE_MASK`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents *V* shall be determined as follows.

- a) The integer *V* shall be decomposed into a sum of powers of two, each occurring at most once.
- b) For each power of two listed in Table 11 that occurs in the decomposition of *V*, the inbound value of the parameter in the corresponding row of the table shall be “true”.
- c) The inbound value of all the remaining parameters (if any) shall be “false”.

9.2.30 Parameter group “ENCRYPTION INFO”

9.2.30.1 The parameter group “ENCRYPTION Information” consists of the following parameters:

- `ENCAlg`;
- `ENCKeyInfo`;
- `NumberOfElementsEncKeyInfo`.

9.2.30.2 This parameter group supports the representation of the values of the native type `BioAPI_ENCRYPTION_INFO`.

9.2.30.3 The members of this parameter group shall have inbound and outbound values as specified in the two following subclauses.

- a) An outbound value of `ENCAlg` shall be either a valid representation of a cryptographic algorithm or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a cryptographic algorithm.
- b) An outbound value of `ENCKeyInfo` shall be either a valid representaitn of an array of key information for message authentication code or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the key information.
- c) An outbound value of `NumberOfElementsEncKeyInfo` shall be either a valid representation of the array of `ENCKeyInfo` or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the `ENCKeyInfo` information.

9.2.30.4 The value (i.e. *V*) of the native type `BioAPI_ENCRYPTION_INFO` represented by an outbound value of this parameter group shall be determined as specified in a) and b).

- a) The `BioAPI_ENCRYPTION_ALG` represented by the outbound value of `ENCAlg` shall be written to the field of *V* with same name.
- b) The `BioAPI_ENCRYPTION_INFO` represented by the outbound value of `MACKeyInfo` shall be written to the field of *V* with same name.

9.2.30.5 The integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElementsEncKeyInfo` shall be written to the field of *V* with the same name. Given a value (i.e. *V*) of the native type

`BioAPI_ENCRYPTION_INFO`, the inbound value of this parameter group that canonically represents  $V$  shall be determined as specified in the two following subclauses.

- a) The inbound value of `ENCAlg` shall be the canonical representation of a cryptographic algorithm in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- b) The inbound value of `ENCKeyInfo` shall be the canonical representation of an array of the key information for message authentication code in the field of  $V$  with the same name.
- c) The inbound value of `NumberOfElementsEncKeyInfo` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field of  $V$  with same name.

### 9.3 BioAPI\_Init

#### 9.3.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Init(**

**BioAPI\_VERSION Version);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 12](#)).

**Table 12**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>Version</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	input, inbound

#### 9.3.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.3.2.1** An outbound value of `Version` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.3.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

#### 9.3.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `Version` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

#### 9.3.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

#### 9.3.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.3.5.1** The inbound value of `Version` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.3.5.2 The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.3.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.4 BioAPI\_Terminate

9.4.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Terminate(void);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 13](#)).

Table 13

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>return</code>	<code>return</code> , inbound	<code>input</code> , inbound

9.4.2 Constraints on the parameters

An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.4.3 Function invocation input

There are no input parameters.

9.4.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.4.5 Bound activity invocation input

The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.4.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.5 BioAPI\_GetFrameworkInfo

### 9.5.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_GetFrameworkInfo(**

**BioAPI\_FRAMEWORK\_SCHEMA \*FrameworkSchema);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 14](#)).

**Table 14**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
no_FrameworkSchema	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Framework schema" (see <a href="#">9.2.10</a> )	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.5.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.5.2.1** An outbound value of no\_FrameworkSchema shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.5.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Framework schema" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type BioAPI\_FRAMEWORK\_SCHEMA. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.5.2.3** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.5.3 Function invocation input

If the outbound value of no\_FrameworkSchema is "true", then the native parameter FrameworkSchema shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type BioAPI\_FRAMEWORK\_SCHEMA.

### 9.5.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of the parameter group "Framework schema" shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter FrameworkSchema is NULL, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.10.5](#)) of the value of type BioAPI\_FRAMEWORK\_SCHEMA pointed to by the native parameter FrameworkSchema.

**9.5.5 Bound activity invocation input**

The inbound value of `no_FrameworkSchema` shall be “true” if the native parameter `FrameworkSchema` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.5.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.6 BioAPI\_EnumBSPs**

**9.6.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_EnumBSPs(**

**BioAPI\_BSP\_SCHEMA \*\*BSPSchemaArray,**

**uint32\_t \*NumberOfElements);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 15](#)).

**Table 15**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>no_BSPSchemaArray</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BSP schema” (see 9.2.11) with their names prefixed by “BSPSchema_1_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BSP schema” with their names prefixed by “BSPSchema_2_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BSP schema” with their names prefixed by “BSPSchema_3_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BSP schema” with their names prefixed by “BSPSchema_4_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
<code>no_NumberOfElements</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfElements</code>	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.6.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.6.2.1** An outbound value of `no_BSPSchemaArray` and `no_NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.6.2.2** An outbound value of each parameter group “BSP schema” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.6.2.3** An outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.6.2.4** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.6.3 Function invocation input

**9.6.3.1** If the outbound value of `no_BSPSchemaArray` is “true”, then the native parameter `BSPSchemaArray` shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA*` (a pointer).

**9.6.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

## 9.6.4 Function invocation output

**9.6.4.1** The inbound value of the parameter group “BSP schema” with the prefix “`BSPSchema_X_`” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3, \text{ or } 4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `BSPSchemaArray` is NULL or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is NULL or the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL or the value of the integer variable pointed to by that native parameter is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.11.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA` at position  $X$  in the array pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BSPSchemaArray`.

**9.6.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

## 9.6.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.6.5.1** The inbound value of `no_BSPSchemaArray` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BSPSchemaArray` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.6.5.2** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.6.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.6.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in 9.6.4.

**9.6.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.7 BioAPI\_BSPLoad**

**9.7.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_BSPLoad(**

```

const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
BioAPI_EventHandler AppNotifyCallback,
void* AppNotifyCallbackCtx);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 16](#)).

**Table 16**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
AppNotifyCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
AppNotifyCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.7.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.7.2.1** An outbound value of BSPUuid shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.7.2.2** An outbound value of AppNotifyCallback and AppNotifyCallbackCtx shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.7.2.3** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.7.3 Function invocation input**

**9.7.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of BSPUuid shall be written to a variable of type BioAPI\_UUID, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter BSPUuid.

**9.7.3.2** If the outbound value of AppNotifyCallback is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallback. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function BioAPI\_Event\_Handler, shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallback.

**NOTE** If the outbound value of `AppNotifyCallback` is not “0”, any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioAPI_EventHandler` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.7.3.3** If the outbound value of `AppNotifyCallbackCtx` is “0”, a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `AppNotifyCallbackCtx`. If it is “\*”, a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a variable of type `void*` set to NULL, shall be assigned to the native parameter `AppNotifyCallbackCtx`.

#### 9.7.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

#### 9.7.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.7.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.7.5.2** The inbound value of `AppNotifyCallback` and `AppNotifyCallbackCtx` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.7.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

#### 9.7.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.8 BioAPI\_BSPUnload

#### 9.8.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_BSPUnload(
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_EventHandler AppNotifyCallback,
    void* AppNotifyCallbackCtx);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 17](#)).

Table 17

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
AppNotifyCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
AppNotifyCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.8.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.8.2.1** An outbound value of BSPUuid shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.8.2.2** An outbound value of AppNotifyCallback and AppNotifyCallbackCtx shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.8.2.3** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.8.3 Function invocation input**

**9.8.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of BSPUuid shall be written to a variable of type BioAPI\_UUID, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter BSPUuid.

**9.8.3.2** If the outbound value of AppNotifyCallback is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallback. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function BioAPI\_EventHandler, shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallback.

**9.8.3.3** If the outbound value of AppNotifyCallbackCtx is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallbackCtx. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a variable of type void\* set to NULL, shall be assigned to the native parameter AppNotifyCallbackCtx.

**9.8.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.8.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.8.5.1** The inbound value of BSPUuid shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type BioAPI\_UUID pointed to by the native parameter BSPUuid.

**9.8.5.2** The inbound value of AppNotifyCallback and AppNotifyCallbackCtx shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.8.5.3** The inbound value of return shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.8.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.9 BioAPI\_BSPAttach

### 9.9.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_BSPAttach(**

```

    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_VERSION Version,
    const BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT *UnitList,
    uint32_t NumUnits,
    BioAPI_HANDLE *NewBSPHandle);

```

and the following parameters (see [Table 18](#)).

**Table 18**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
Version	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_1_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_1_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_2_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_2_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_3_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_3_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_4_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_4_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumUnits	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NewBSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
NewBSPHandle	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.9.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.9.2.1** An outbound value of BSPUuid shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.9.2.2** An outbound value of `Version` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.9.2.3** An outbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.9.2.4** An outbound value of `NumUnits` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.9.2.5** An outbound value of `no_NewBSPHandle` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.9.2.6** An outbound value of `NewBSPHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.9.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.9.3 Function invocation input

**9.9.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.9.3.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Version` and `NumUnits` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.9.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ); or zero if that value is an empty string, shall be written to the fields `UnitCategory` and `UnitID` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of an array of four elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT`. The address of that array shall be assigned to the native parameter `UnitList`.

**9.9.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_NewBSPHandle` is "true", then the native parameter `NewBSPHandle` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_HANDLE`.

### 9.9.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `NewBSPHandle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `NewBSPHandle`.

### 9.9.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.9.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.9.5.2** The inbound value of `Version` and `NumUnits` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.9.5.3** The inbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `NumUnits` is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `UnitCategory` and `UnitID` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT` pointed to by the native parameter `UnitList`.

**9.9.5.4** The inbound value of `no_NewBSPHandle` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NewBSPHandle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.9.5.5** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.9.5.6** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.9.4](#).

## 9.9.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.10 BioAPI\_BSPDetach

### 9.10.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN** BioAPI

**BioAPI\_BSPDetach**(  
    **BioAPI\_HANDLE** BSPHandle);

and the following parameters (see [Table 19](#)).

**Table 19**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.10.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.10.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.10.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.10.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.10.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.10.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.10.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.10.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.10.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.11 BioAPI\_QueryUnits**

**9.11.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_QueryUnits(**

```

    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA **UnitSchemaArray,
    uint32_t *NumberOfElements);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 20](#)).

**Table 20**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>BSPUuid</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>no_UnitSchemaArray</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" (see <a href="#">9.2.13</a> ) with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_1_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_2_"	output, inbound	input, inbound

Table 20 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
the members of the parameter group “Unit schema” with their names prefixed by “UnitSchema_3_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Unit schema” with their names prefixed by “UnitSchema_4_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfElements	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfElements	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.11.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.11.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.11.2.2** An outbound value of `no_UnitSchemaArray` and `no_NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.11.2.3** An outbound value of each parameter group “Unit schema” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type, or a set of empty strings.

**9.11.2.4** An outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.11.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.11.3 Function invocation input

**9.11.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.11.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_UnitSchemaArray` is “true”, then the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA*` (a pointer).

**9.11.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

#### 9.11.4 Function invocation output

**9.11.4.1** The inbound value of the parameter group “Unit schema” with the prefix “UnitSchema\_X\_” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` is NULL or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is NULL or the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL or the value of the integer variable pointed to by that native parameter is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA` at position  $X$  in the array pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray`.

**9.11.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

#### 9.11.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.11.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.11.5.2** The inbound value of `no_UnitSchemaArray` shall be “true” if the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.11.5.3** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.11.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.11.5.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.11.4](#).

#### 9.11.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.12 BioAPI\_EnumBFPS

#### 9.12.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_EnumBFPS(
    BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA **BFPSchemaArray,
    uint32_t *NumberOfElements);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 21](#)).

Table 21

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
no_BFPSchemaArray	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BFP schema” (see 9.2.12) with their names prefixed by “BFPSchema_1_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BFP schema” with their names prefixed by “BFPSchema_2_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BFP schema” with their names prefixed by “BFPSchema_3_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BFP schema” with their names prefixed by “BFPSchema_4_”	output, inbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfElements	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfElements	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.12.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.12.2.1** An outbound value of `no_BFPSchemaArray` and `no_NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.12.2.2** An outbound value of each parameter group “BFP schema” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.12.2.3** An outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.12.2.4** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.12.3 Function invocation input

**9.12.3.1** If the outbound value of `no_BFPSchemaArray` is “true”, then the native parameter `BFPSchemaArray` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA*` (a pointer).

**9.12.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

#### 9.12.4 Function invocation output

**9.12.4.1** The inbound value of the parameter group “BFP schema” with the prefix “`BFPSchema_X_`” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `BFPSchemaArray` is `NULL` or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is `NULL` or the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is `NULL` or the value of the integer variable pointed to that native parameter is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.12.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA` at position  $X$  in the array pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPSchemaArray`.

**9.12.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

#### 9.12.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.12.5.1** The inbound value of `no_BFPSchemaArray` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BFPSchemaArray` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.12.5.2** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.12.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.12.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.12.4](#).

#### 9.12.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.13 BioAPI\_QueryBFPs

#### 9.13.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_QueryBFPs(**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*BSPUuid,**

**BioAPI\_BFP\_LIST\_ELEMENT \*\*BFPList,**

**uint32\_t \*NumberOfElements);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 22](#)).

Table 22

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BFPList	input, outbound	input, inbound
BFP_1_BFPCategory	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_1_BFPUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_2_BFPCategory	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_2_BFPUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_3_BFPCategory	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_3_BFPUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_4_BFPCategory	output, inbound	input, inbound
BFP_4_BFPUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfElements	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfElements	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.13.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.13.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.13.2.2** An outbound value of `no_BFPList` and `no_NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.13.2.3** An outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.13.2.4** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.13.3 Function invocation input

**9.13.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.13.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_BFPList` is "true", then the native parameter `BFPList` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT*` (a pointer).

**9.13.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` is "true", then the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

### 9.13.4 Function invocation output

**9.13.4.1** The inbound value of `BFP_X_BFPCategory` and `BFP_X_BFPUuid` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `BFPList` is NULL or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is NULL or the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL or the value of the integer variable pointed to by that native parameter is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `BFPCategory` and `BFPUuid` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT` pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPList`.

**9.13.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

### 9.13.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.13.4.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.13.4.2** The inbound value of `no_BFPList` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BFPList` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.13.4.3** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.13.4.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.13.4.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.13.4](#).

### 9.13.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.14 BioAPI\_ControlUnit

### 9.14.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_ControlUnit(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
    uint32_t *ControlCode,
    const BioAPI_DATA *InputData,
    BioAPI_DATA *OutputData);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 23](#)).

Table 23

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
ControlCode	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_OutputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputData	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.14.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.14.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID` and `ControlCode` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.14.2.2** An outbound value of `InputData` and `OutputData` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.14.2.3** An outbound value of `no_OutputData` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.14.2.4** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.14.3 Function invocation input

**9.14.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID`, and `ControlCode` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.14.3.2** If the outbound value of `InputData` is an empty string, then the native parameter with the same name shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BiOAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `InputData`.

**9.14.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_OutputData` is "true", then the native parameter `OutputData` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BiOAPI_DATA`.

### 9.14.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `OutputData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BiOAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputData`.

**9.14.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.14.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID` and `ControlCode` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.14.5.2** The inbound value of `InputData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [7.7.2](#)) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `InputData`

**9.14.5.3** The inbound value of `no_OutputData` shall be “true” if the native parameter `OutputData` is `NULL`; otherwise it shall be “false”.

**9.14.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.14.5.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.14.4](#).

**9.14.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.15 BioAPI\_LinkToEndpoint**

**9.15.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_LinkToEndpoint(**

**const unit8\_t \*SlaveEndpointIRI);**

and the following parameter (see [Table 24](#)).

**Table 24**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SlaveEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.15.2 Constraints on the parameter**

**9.15.2.1** An outbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.15.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.15.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.15.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.15.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.15.5.1** The inbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.15.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.15.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.16 BioAPI\_UnlinkFromEndpoint

### 9.16.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_UnlinkFromEndpoint(**

**const unit8\_t \*SlaveEndpointIRI);**

and the following parameter (see [Table 25](#)).

**Table 25**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>SlaveEndpointIRI</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.16.2 Constraints on the parameter

**9.16.2.1** An outbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.16.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.16.3 Function invocation input**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.16.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.16.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.16.5.1** The inbound value of `SlaveEndpointIRI` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.16.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.16.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.17 BioAPI\_EnumFrameworks**

**9.17.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_EnumFrameworks(**

**BioAPI\_FRAMEWORK\_SCHEMA \*\*FwSchemaArray,**  
**uint32\_t \* NumberOfElements);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 26](#)).

**Table 26**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>no_FwSchemaArray</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Framework schema" (see <a href="#">9.2.10</a> )	output, inbound	input, inbound
<code>no_NumberOfElements</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfElements</code>	output, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.17.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.17.2.1** An outbound value of `no_FrameworkSchema` and `no_NumberOfElements` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.17.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group “Framework schema” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.17.2.3** An outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.17.3 Function invocation input

**9.17.3.1** If the outbound value of `no_FrameworkSchema` is “true”, then the native parameter `FrameworkSchema` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA`.

**9.17.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

## 9.17.4 Function invocation output

**9.17.4.1** The inbound value of the parameter group “Framework schema” shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `FrameworkSchema` is NULL, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.10.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_FRAMEWORK_SCHEMA` pointed to by the native parameter `FrameworkSchema`.

**9.17.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

## 9.17.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.17.5.1** The inbound value of `no_FrameworkSchema` shall be “true” if the native parameter `FrameworkSchema` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.17.5.2** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfElements` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfElements` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.17.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

## 9.17.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

**9.18 BioAPI\_FreeBIRHandle**

**9.18.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_FreeBIRHandle(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE Handle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 27](#)).

**Table 27**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.18.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.18.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.18.2.2** An outbound value of `Handle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.18.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.18.3 Function invocation input**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.18.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.18.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.18.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.18.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.18.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.19 BioAPI\_GetBIRFromHandle

### 9.19.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_GetBIRFromHandle(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE Handle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR \*BIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 28](#)).

**Table 28**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.15</a> )	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.19.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.19.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.19.2.2** An outbound value of `Handle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.19.2.3** An outbound value of `no_BIR` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.19.2.4** An outbound value of the parameter group "BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.19.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.19.3 Function invocation input

**9.19.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.19.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_BIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `BIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR`.

### 9.19.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `BIR` is NULL, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR` pointed to by the native parameter `BIR`.

### 9.19.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.19.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.19.5.2** The inbound value of `no_BIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.19.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.19.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.16.5](#).

### 9.19.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.20 BioAPI\_GetHeaderFromHandle

### 9.20.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_GetHeaderFromHandle(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE Handle,
    BioAPI_BIR_HEADER *Header);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 29](#)).

Table 29

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Header	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BIR header" (see 9.2.14)	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.20.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.20.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.20.2.2** An outbound value of `Handle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.20.2.3** An outbound value of `no_Header` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.20.2.4** An outbound value of the parameter group "BIR header" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.20.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.20.3 Function invocation input

**9.20.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.20.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_Header` is "true", then the native parameter `Header` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER`.

## 9.20.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of the parameter group "BIR header" shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `Header` is NULL, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.14.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER` pointed to by the native parameter `Header`.

**9.20.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.20.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Handle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.20.5.2** The inbound value of `no_Header` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Header` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.20.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.20.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.17.5](#).

**9.20.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.21 BioAPI\_EnableEvents**

**9.21.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_EnableEvents(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_EVENT\_MASK Events);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 30](#)).

**Table 30**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Events” (see <a href="#">9.2.5</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.21.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.21.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.21.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group “Events” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_EVENT_MASK`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.21.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.21.3 Function invocation input

**9.21.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.21.3.2** The value of type `BiOAPI_EVENT_MASK` represented (see [9.2.5.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Events” shall be assigned to the native parameter `Events`.

### 9.21.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.21.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.21.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.21.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Events” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.5.5](#)) of the value of type `BiOAPI_EVENT_MASK` in the native parameter `Events`.

**9.21.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.21.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.22 BioAPI\_NotifyGUIProgressEvent

9.22.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```

BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_NotifyGUIProgressEvent(
    const uint8_t *SubscriberEndpointIRI,
    const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
    BioAPI_GUI_OPERATION Operation,
    BioAPI_GUI_SUBOPERATION Suboperation,
    BioAPI_BIR_PURPOSE Purpose,
    BioAPI_GUI_MOMENT Moment,
    uint8_t SuboperationProgress,
    const BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY *Images,
    const uint8_t *Text,
    BioAPI_GUI_RESPONSE *Response
);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 31](#)).

Table 31

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SubscriberEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Operation	input, outbound	input, inbound
Suboperation	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Moment	input, outbound	input, inbound
SuboperationProgress	input, outbound	input, inbound
Images	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 31 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
Text	input, outbound	input, inbound
Response	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.22.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.22.2.1** An outbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI`, `SuboperationProgress` and `Text` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.22.2.2** An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.22.2.3** An outbound value of `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.22.2.4** An outbound value of `UnitID` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.22.2.5** An outbound value of `Images` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.22.2.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.22.3 Function invocation input

**9.22.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI`, `SuboperationProgress` and `Text` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.22.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BiOAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.22.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.22.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `UnitID` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

## 9.22.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.22.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.22.5.1** The inbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI`, `SuboperationProgress` and `Text` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.22.5.2** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.22.5.3** The inbound value of `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.22.5.4** The inbound value of `UnitID` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.22.5.5** The inbound value of `ImageData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `ImageData` is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 7.7.2) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the field `ImageData` of the variable of type `BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY` pointed to by the native parameter `Images`.

**9.22.5.6** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.22.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters

## 9.23 BioAPI\_NotifyGUISelectEvent

### 9.23.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_NotifyGUIEvent(**

**const uint8\_t \*SubscriberEndpointIRI,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*BSPUuid,**  
**BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,**  
**BioAPI\_GUI\_OPERATION Operation,**  
**BioAPI\_GUI\_MOMENT Moment,**  
**BioAPI\_RETRURN ResultCode,**  
**Int32\_t MaxNumEnrollSamples,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE\_MASK SelectableInstances,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE\_MASK \*SelectedInstances,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE\_MASK CapturedInstances,**  
**const uint8\_t \*Text,**  
**BioAPI\_GUI\_RESPONSE \*Response**  
**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 32](#)).

**Table 32**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SubscriberEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Operation	input, outbound	input, inbound
Moment	input, outbound	input, inbound
ResultCode	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxNumEnrollSamples	input, outbound	input, inbound
SelectableInstances	input, outbound	input, inbound
SelectedInstances	input, outbound	input, inbound
CapturedInstances	input, outbound	input, inbound
Text	input, outbound	input, inbound
Response	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.23.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.23.2.1** An outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.23.2.2** An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.23.2.3** An outbound value of `Operation`, `Moment`, `SelectableInstances`, `SelectedInstances`, `CapturedInstances` and `Response` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.23.2.4** The outbound value of `ResultCode` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean or an empty string.

**9.23.2.5** An outbound value of `MaxNumEnrollSamples` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.23.2.6** An outbound value of `UnitID` shall be a valid representation of an interger (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.23.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.23.3 Function invocation input

**9.23.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.23.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value `Operation`, `Moment`, `SelectableInstances`, `SelectedInstances`, `CapturedInstances` and `Response` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.3.4** The outbound value of `ResultCode` is “true”, then the native parameter `ResultCode` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_RETURN`.

**9.23.3.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `UnitID` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.2.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `MaxNumEnrollSamples` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.23.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.23.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.23.5.1** The inbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.5.2** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.23.5.3** The inbound value of `Operation`, `Moment`, `SelectableInstances`, `SelectedInstances`, `CapturedInstances` and `Response` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.5.4** The inbound value of `ResultCode` shall be “true” if the native parameter `ResultCode` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.23.5.5** The inbound value of `MaxNumEnrollSamples` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.5.6** The inbound value of `UnitID` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.23.5.7** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.23.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.24 BioAPI\_NotifyGUIStateEvent

### 9.24.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_NotifyGUIStateEvent(**

```

const uint8_t *SubscriberEndpointIRI,
const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,
const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
BioAPI_GUI_OPERATION Operation,
BioAPI_GUI_SUBOPERATION Suboperation,
BioAPI_BIR_PURPOSE Purpose,
BioAPI_GUI_MOMENT Moment,
BioAPI_RETURN ResultCode,
int32_t EnrollSampleIndex,
const BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY *Images,
const uint8_t *Text,
BioAPI_GUI_RESPONSE *Response,
int32_t *EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture);

```

and the following parameters (see [Table 33](#)).

**Table 33**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SubscriberEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Operation	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 33 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
Suboperation	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Moment	input, outbound	input, inbound
ResultCode	input, outbound	input, inbound
EnrollSampleIndex	input, outbound	input, inbound
Images	input, outbound	input, inbound
Text	input, outbound	input, inbound
Response	input, outbound	input, inbound
EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.24.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.24.2.1 An outbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.24.2.2 An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

9.24.2.3 An outbound value of `UnitID` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.24.2.4 An outbound value of `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.24.2.5 The outbound value of `ResultCode` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean or an empty string.

9.24.2.6 An outbound value of `EnrollSampleIndex` and `EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.24.2.7 An outbound value of `Images` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

9.24.2.8 An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.24.3 Function invocation input

**9.24.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.24.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.24.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.24.3.4** The outbound value of `ResultCode` is “true”, then the native parameter `ResultCode` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_RETURN`.

**9.24.3.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `UnitID` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.24.3.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `EnrollSampleIndex` and `EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.24.3.7** If the value of `Images` is an empty string, then the native parameter `Images` shall be set to NULL. Otherwise,

- a) the integer represented by the outbound value of `Width` and `Height` (or zero if the outbound value is an empty string) shall be written to the fields `Width` and `Height` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Bitmaps`,
- b) the octet string represented by the outbound value of `Images` shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size,
- c) the address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, and
- d) the address of that variable shall be written to the field `ImageData` of the variable of type `BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY` specified in a).

### 9.24.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.24.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.24.5.1** The inbound value of `SubscribeEndpointIRI` and `Text` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.24.5.2** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.24.5.3** The inbound value of `UnitID` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.24.5.4 The inbound value of `Operation`, `Suboperation`, `Purpose`, `Moment` and `Response` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.24.5.5 The inbound value of `ResultCode` shall be “true” if the native parameter `ResultCode` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

9.24.5.6 The inbound value of `EnrollSampleIndex` and `EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.24.5.7 The inbound value of `Images` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 7.7.2) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the field `Images` of the variable of type `BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY` pointed to by the native parameter `Images`.

9.24.5.8 The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.24.6 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.25 BioAPI\_QueryGUIEventSubscriptions**

**9.25.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

```
BioAPI_QueryGUIEventSubscriptions(
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION **GUIEventSubscriptionList,
    uint32_t *NumberOfElements);
```

and the following parameters (see Table 34).

**Table 34**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>BSPUuid</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>GUIEventSubscriptionList</code>	output, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfElements</code>	output, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

## 9.25.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.25.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.25.2.2** An outbound of each parameter group “`GUIEventSubscription`” shall be a valid representation value of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.25.2.3** An outbound value `NumberOfElements` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.25.3 Function invocation input

The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

## 9.25.4 Function invocation output

**9.25.4.1** The inbound value of the parameter group “`GUIEventSubscription`” shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the value of type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION`.

**9.25.4.2** The inbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

## 9.25.5 Bound activity invocation input

The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

## 9.25.6 Bound activity invocation output

**9.25.6.1** The outbound value of the parameter group “`GUIEventSubscription`” shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionList` is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group shall be written to the array of elements of type `BioAPI_GUI_EVENT_SUBSCRIPTION` pointed to by the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionList`.

**9.25.6.2** The outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

9.26 BioAPI\_RedirectGUIEvents

9.26.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_RedirectGUIEvents(**

```

const uint8_t *SubscriberEndpointIRI,
const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
BioAPI_BOOL GUISelectEventRedirected,
BioAPI_BOOL GUIStateEventRedirected,
BioAPI_BOOL GUIProgressEventRedirected

```

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 35](#)).

Table 35

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SubscriberEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

9.26.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.26.2.1 An outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

9.26.2.2 An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

9.26.2.3 An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.26.2.4** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be a valid representation of a Boolean. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

### **9.26.3 Function invocation input**

**9.26.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.26.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid`.

**9.26.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.26.3.4** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### **9.26.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

### **9.26.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.26.5.1** The inbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.26.5.2** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid`.

**9.26.5.3** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.26.5.4** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the native parameter with the same name.

### **9.26.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

## 9.27 BioAPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents

### 9.27.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents (**

```

    const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    const BioAPI_HANDLE *BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_GUI_SELECT_EVENT_HANDLER GUISelectEventHandler,
    const void *GUISelectEventHandlerCtx,
    BioAPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER GUIStateEventHandler,
    const void *GUIStateEventHandlerCtx,
    BioAPI_GUI_PROGRESS_EVENT_HANDLER GUISelectEventHandler,
    const void *GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx

```

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 36](#)).

**Table 36**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

### 9.27.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.27.2.1** An outbound value of GUIEventSubscriptionUuid and BSPUuid shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.27.2.2** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.27.2.3** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandler`, `GUIStateEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandler` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.27.2.4** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.27.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.27.3 Function invocation input

**9.27.3.1** An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.27.3.2** The integer represented by the outbound value `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.27.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of shall `GUISelectEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandle` be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.27.3.4** If the outbound values of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` are "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a variable of type `void*` set to NULL, shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx`.

### 9.27.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.27.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.27.5.1** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.27.5.2** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.27.5.3** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.27.5.4** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.27.5.5 The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.27.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.28 BioAPI\_UnredirectGUIEvents

9.28.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_UnredirectGUIEvents (**

```

const uint8_t *SubscriberEndpointIRI
const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUuid,
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
BioAPI_BOOL GUISelectEventRedirected,
BioAPI_BOOL GUIStateEventRedirected,
BioAPI_BOOL GUIProgressEventRedirected
    
```

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 37](#)).

**Table 37**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
SubscriberEndpointIRI	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIEventSubscriptionUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventRedirected	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

9.28.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.28.2.1 An outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

9.28.2.2 An outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.28.2.3** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.28.2.4** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be a valid representation of a Boolean. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

### 9.28.3 Function invocation input

**9.28.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.28.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid`.

**9.28.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.28.3.4** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.28.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.28.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.28.5.1** The inbound value of `SubscriberEndpointIRI` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.28.5.2** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid`.

**9.28.5.3** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.28.5.4** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventRedirected`, `GUIStateEventRedirected` and `GUIProgressEventRedirected` shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.28.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

**9.29 BioAPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents**

**9.29.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents (**

```

const BioAPI_UUID *GUIEventSubscriptionUUID,
const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
const BioAPI_HANDLE *BSPHandle,
BioAPI_GUI_SELECT_EVENT_HANDLER GUISelectEventHandler,
const void *GUISelectEventHandlerCtx,
BioAPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER GUIStateEventHandler,
const void *GUIStateEventHandlerCtx,
BioAPI_GUI_PROGRESS_EVENT_HANDLER GUIProgressEventHandler,
const void *GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx

```

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 38](#)).

**Table 38**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
GUIEventSubscriptionUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUISelectEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

**9.29.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.29.2.1** An outbound value of GUIEventSubscriptionUUID and BSPUuid shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.29.2.2** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.29.2.3** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandler`, `GUIStateEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandler` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.29.2.4** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

### 9.29.3 Function invocation input

**9.29.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUUID` and `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUUID` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.29.3.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.29.3.3** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandler`, `GUIStateEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandler` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.29.3.4** An outbound value of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

### 9.29.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.29.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.29.5.1** The inbound value of `GUIEventSubscriptionUUID` and `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `GUIEventSubscriptionUuid` and `BSPUuid`.

**9.29.5.2** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.29.5.3** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventHandler`, `GUIStateEventHandler` and `GUIProgressEventHandler` shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.29.5.4** The inbound value of `GUISelectEventHandlerCtx`, `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` and `GUIProgressEventHandlerCtx` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.29.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

**9.30 BioAPI\_SetGUICallbacks**

**9.30.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```

BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_SetGUICallbacks(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_GUI_STREAMING_CALLBACK GuiStreamingCallback,
    void *GuiStreamingCallbackCtx,
    BioAPI_GUI_STATE_CALLBACK GuiStateCallback,
    void *GuiStateCallbackCtx);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 39](#)).

**Table 39**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStreamingCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStreamingCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStateCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStateCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.30.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.30.2.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.30.2.2** An outbound value of GuiStreamingCallback, GuiStreamingCallbackCtx, GuiStateCallback, and GuiStateCallbackCtx shall be either “0” or “\*”. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.30.2.3** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.30.3 Function invocation input**

**9.30.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of BSPHandle shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.30.3.2** If the outbound value of GuiStreamingCallback is “0”, a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter GuiStreamingCallback. If it is “\*”, a non-NULL pointer value, which

is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_GUI_STREAMING_CALLBACK`, shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStreamingCallback`.

**NOTE** If the outbound value of `GuiStreamingCallback` is not "0", any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_GUI_STREAMING_CALLBACK` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.30.3.3** If the outbound value of `GuiStreamingCallbackCtx` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStreamingCallbackCtx`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a variable of type `void*` set to NULL, shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStreamingCallbackCtx`.

**9.30.3.4** If the outbound value of `GuiStateCallback` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStateCallback`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_GUI_STATE_CALLBACK`, shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStateCallback`.

**NOTE** If the outbound value of `GuiStateCallback` is not "0", any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_GUI_STATE_CALLBACK` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.30.3.5** If the outbound value of `GuiStateCallbackCtx` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStateCallbackCtx`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a variable of type `void*` set to NULL, shall be assigned to the native parameter `GuiStateCallbackCtx`.

#### **9.30.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

#### **9.30.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.30.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.30.5.2** The inbound value of `GuiStreamingCallback`, `GuiStreamingCallbackCtx`, `GuiStateCallback`, and `GuiStateCallbackCtx` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.30.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

#### **9.30.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

9.31 BioAPI\_Capture

9.31.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Capture(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_PURPOSE Purpose,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*CapturedBIR,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 40](#)).

Table 40

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_CapturedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
CapturedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
AuditData	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.31.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.31.2.1 An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

9.31.2.2 An outbound value of `Purpose` and `Subtype` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.31.2.3** An outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.31.2.4** An outbound value of `no_CapturedBIR` and `no_AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.31.2.5** An outbound value of `Timeout` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.31.2.6** An outbound value of `CapturedBIR` and `AuditData` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.31.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.31.3 Function invocation input

**9.31.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `Purpose`, `Subtype`, and `Timeout` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.31.3.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.31.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_CapturedBIR` is "true", then the native parameter `CapturedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.31.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_AuditData` is "true", then the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

### 9.31.4 Function invocation output

**9.31.4.1** The inbound value of `CapturedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIR`.

**9.31.4.2** The inbound value of `AuditData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

### 9.31.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.31.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `Purpose`, `Subtype`, and `Timeout` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.31.5.2** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively)

of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.31.5.3** The inbound value of `no_CapturedBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `CapturedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.31.5.4** The inbound value of `no_AuditData` shall be “true” if the native parameter `AuditData` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.31.5.5** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.31.5.6** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.20.4](#).

### 9.31.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.32 BioAPI\_CreateTemplate

### 9.32.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_CreateTemplate(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIR,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*NewTemplate,**

**Const BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**

**BioAPI\_UUID \*TemplateUUID);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 41](#)).

Table 41

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NewTemplate	input, outbound	input, inbound
Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_TemplateUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
NewTemplate	output, inbound	input, inbound
TemplateUUID	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.32.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.32.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.32.2.2** An outbound value of each parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.32.2.3** An outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.32.2.4** An outbound value of `no_NewTemplate` and `no_TemplateUUID` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.32.2.5** An outbound value of `Payload` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.32.2.6** An outbound value of `NewTemplate` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.32.2.7** An outbound value of `TemplateUUID` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)) or an empty string.

**9.32.2.8** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.32.3 Function invocation input

**9.32.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.32.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "`CapturedBIR_`" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `CapturedBIR`.

**9.32.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "`ReferenceTemplate_`" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.32.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.32.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_NewTemplate` is "true", then the native parameter `NewTemplate` shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.32.3.6** If the outbound value of `Payload` is an empty string, then the native parameter `Payload` shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.32.3.7** If the outbound value of `no_TemplateUUID` is "true", then the native parameter `TemplateUUID` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`.

### 9.32.4 Function invocation output

**9.32.4.1** The inbound value of `NewTemplate` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `NewTemplate`.

**9.32.4.2** The inbound value of `TemplateUUID` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `TemplateUUID`.

### 9.32.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.32.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.32.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`CapturedBIR_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIR`.

**9.32.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ReferenceTemplate_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.32.5.4** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.32.5.5** The inbound value of `no_NewTemplate` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NewTemplate` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.32.5.6** The inbound value of `Payload` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [7.7.2](#)) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.32.5.7** The inbound value of `no_TemplateUUID` shall be “true” if the native parameter `TemplateUUID` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.32.5.8** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.32.5.9** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.21.5](#).

### 9.32.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.33 BioAPI\_Process

### 9.33.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Process(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIR,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*ProcessedBIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 42](#)).

**Table 42**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ProcessedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ProcessedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.33.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.33.2.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.33.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.33.2.3** An outbound value of OutputFormatOwner and OutputFormatType shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.33.2.4** An outbound value of no\_ProcessedBIR shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.33.2.5** An outbound value of ProcessedBIR shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.33.2.6** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.33.3 Function invocation input**

**9.33.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of BSPHandle shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.33.3.2** The value of type BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be written to a variable of type BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter CapturedBIR.

**9.33.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.33.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

#### **9.33.4 Function invocation output**

The inbound value of `ProcessedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

#### **9.33.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.33.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.33.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIR`.

**9.33.5.3** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.33.5.4** The inbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.33.5.5** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.33.5.6** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.22.5](#).

#### **9.33.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

### 9.34 BioAPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs

#### 9.34.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs (**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**uint32\_t NumBIRs,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIRList,**  
**uint32\_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*AuxBIR,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**  
**BioAPI\_HANDLE \*ProcessedBIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 43](#)).

**Table 43**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIRList_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ProcessedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ProcessedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

#### 9.34.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.34.4.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle, NumBIRs, and NumberOfAuxBIRs shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.34.4.2** An outbound value of each parameter group “Input BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.34.4.3** An outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.34.4.4** An outbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.34.4.5** An outbound value of `ProcessedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.34.4.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.34.3 Function invocation input

**9.34.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumBIRs`, and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.34.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “CaptureBIRList\_” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `CapturedBIRList`.

**9.34.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “AuxBIRs” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.34.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.34.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

### 9.34.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `ProcessedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

### 9.34.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.34.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumBIRs`, and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.34.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “CapturedBIRList\_” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIRList`.

**9.34.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “AuxBIRs\_” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.34.5.4** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.34.5.5** The inbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.34.5.6** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.34.5.7** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.23.5](#).

### 9.34.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.35 BioAPI\_VerifyMatch

### 9.35.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_VerifyMatch(**

```
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
BioAPI_FMR MaxFMRRequested,  
const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ProcessedBIR,  
const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ReferenceTemplate,  
BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *AdaptedBIR,  
BioAPI_BOOL *Result,  
BioAPI_FMR *FMRAchieved,  
BioAPI_DATA *Payload);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 44](#)).

Table 44

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AdaptedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Result	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_FMRAchieved	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
Result	output, inbound	input, inbound
FMRAchieved	output, inbound	input, inbound
Payload	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.35.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.35.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.35.2.2** An outbound value of `MaxFMRRequested` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.35.2.3** An outbound value of each parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.35.2.4** An outbound value of `no_ProcessedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.35.2.5** An outbound value of `AdaptedBIR` and `FMRAchieved` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.35.2.6** An outbound value of `Result` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean or an empty string.

**9.35.2.7** An outbound value of `Payload` shall be a valid representation of an octet string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string.

**9.35.2.8** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.35.3 Function invocation input

**9.35.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MaxFMRRequested` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.35.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "ProcessedBIR\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.35.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "ReferenceTemplate\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.35.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_AdaptedBIR` is "true", then the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.35.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_Result` is "true", then the native parameter `Result` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL`.

**9.35.3.6** If the outbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` is "true", then the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_FMR`.

**9.35.3.7** If the outbound value of `no_Payload` is "true", then the native parameter `Payload` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`.

### 9.35.4 Function invocation output

**9.35.4.1** The inbound value of `AdaptedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR`.

**9.35.4.2** The inbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.35.4.3** The inbound value of `Result` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.35.4.4** The inbound value of `Payload` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

### 9.35.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.35.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MaxFMRRequested` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.35.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ProcessedBIR_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.35.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ReferenceTemplate_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.35.5.4** The inbound value of `no_AdaptedBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.35.5.5** The inbound value of `no_Result` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Result` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.35.5.6** The inbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` shall be “true” if the native parameter `FMRAchieved` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.35.5.7** The inbound value of `no_Payload` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Payload` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.35.5.8** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.35.5.9** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.24.5](#).

### 9.35.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.36 BioAPI\_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs

### 9.36.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ProcessedBIR,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**

**uint32\_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*AuxBIRs,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AdaptedBIR,**

**BioAPI\_BOOL \*Result,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR \*FMRAchieved,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*ResultBIR,**  
**BioAPI\_AUXILIARY\_SCALE\_RESULT \*AuxResult,**  
**BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload**

);  
 and the following parameters (see [Table 45](#)).

**Table 45**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, outbound	input, inbound
Result	output, outbound	input, inbound
FMRAchieved	output, outbound	input, inbound
ResultBIR	output, outbound	input, inbound
AuxResult	output, outbound	input, inbound
Payload	output, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.36.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.36.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.36.2.2** An outbound value of `MaxFMRRequested` and `FMRAchieved` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.36.2.3** An outbound value of each parameter group “Input BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.36.2.4** An outbound value of `Result` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean or an empty string.

**9.36.2.5** An outbound value of `Payload` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.36.2.6** An outbound value of `AdaptedBIR`, `ResultBIR` and `AuxResult` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range  $-2147483648$  to  $2147483647$ . An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.36.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.36.3 Function invocation input

**9.36.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.36.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ProcessedBIR_`” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.36.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ReferenceTemplate_`” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.36.3.4** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`AuxBIRs_`” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.36.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` is “true”, then the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to `NULL`, otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_FMR`.

### 9.36.4 Function invocation output

**9.36.4.1** The inbound value of `AdaptedBIR` and `ResultBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` and `ResultBIR`.

**9.36.4.2** The inbound value of `Result` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.36.4.3** The inbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.36.4.4** The inbound value of `AuxResult` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in variable of type `BioAPI_AUXILIARYRESULTS` in the `BioAPI_OPTIONS_MASK` of the component registry indicates.

**9.36.4.5** The inbound value of `Payload` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

### 9.36.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.36.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.36.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "`ProcessedBIR_`" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.36.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "`ReferenceTemplate_`" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.36.5.4** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "`AuxBIRs_`" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AUXBIRs`.

**9.36.5.5** The inbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` shall be "true" if the native parameter `FMRAchieved` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

### 9.36.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.37 BioAPI\_IdentifyMatch

### 9.37.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_IdentifyMatch(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE** BSPHandle,  
**BioAPI\_FMR** MaxFMRRequested,  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR** \*ProcessedBIR,  
**const BioAPI\_IDENTIFY\_POPULATION** \*Population,  
**uint32\_t** TotalNumberOfTemplates,  
**BioAPI\_BOOL** Binning,  
**uint32\_t** MaxNumberOfResults,  
**uint32\_t** \*NumberOfResults,  
**BioAPI\_CANDIDATE** \*\*Candidates,  
**int32\_t** Timeout);

and the following parameters (see [Table 46](#)).

**Table 46**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Identify population" (see <a href="#">9.2.17</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
TotalNumberOfTemplates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Binning	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxNumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Candidates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfResults	output, inbound	input, inbound

Table 46 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" (see 9.2.18) with their names prefixed by "Candidate_1_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_2_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_3_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_4_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.37.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.37.2.1 An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates` and `MaxNumberOfResults` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.37.2.2 An outbound value of `MaxFMRRequested` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.37.2.3 An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

9.37.2.4 An outbound value of the parameter group "Identify population" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

9.37.2.5 An outbound value of `Binning` shall be a valid representation of a Boolean. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

9.37.2.6 An outbound value of `no_NumberOfResults` and `no_Candidates` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

9.37.2.7 An outbound value of `Timeout` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.37.2.8** An outbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.37.2.9** An outbound value of each parameter group “Candidate” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.37.2.10** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.37.3 Function invocation input

**9.37.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates`, `MaxNumberOfResults`, and `Timeout` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.37.3.2** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `Binning` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.37.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.37.3.4** The value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` represented (see [9.2.17.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Identify population” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Population`.

**9.37.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_Results` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfResults` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

**9.37.3.6** If the outbound value of `no_Candidates` is “true”, then the native parameter `Candidates` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE*` (a pointer).

### 9.37.4 Function invocation output

**9.37.4.1** The inbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults`.

**9.37.4.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Candidate” with the prefix “Candidate\_X\_” (with  $X = 1, 2, 3, \text{ or } 4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `Candidates` is NULL or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is NULL or the native parameter `NumberOfResults` is NULL or the value of the integer variable pointed to that native parameter is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` at position  $X$  in the array pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

### 9.37.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.37.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates`, `MaxNumberOfResults`, and `Timeout` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.37.5.2** The inbound value of `Binning` shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.37.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.37.5.4** The inbound value of the parameter group "Identify population" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.17.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Population`.

**9.37.5.5** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfResults` shall be "true" if the native parameter `NumberOfResults` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.37.5.6** The inbound value of `no_Candidates` shall be "true" if the native parameter `Candidates` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.37.5.7** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.37.5.8** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.25.5](#).

### 9.37.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.38 BioAPI\_Decide

### 9.38.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Decide**

```
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ScoreBIR,  
uint32_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,  
const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *AuxBIRs,  
BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *DecisionBIR);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 47](#)).

Table 47

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ScoreBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, inbound	input, inbound
DecisionBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.38.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.38.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` and `DecisionBIR` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.38.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.38.2.3** An outbound value of `DecisionBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

### 9.38.3 Function invocation input

**9.38.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.38.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "ScoreBIR\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ScoreBIR`.

**9.38.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "AuxBIRs\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

### 9.38.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `DecisionBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `DecisionBIR`.

**9.38.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.38.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.38.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ScoreBIR_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ScoreBIR`.

**9.38.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`AuxBIRs_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.38.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.39 BioAPI\_Fuse**

**9.39.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Fuse(**

**BioAPI\_HHANDLE** `BSPHandle`,  
**uint32\_t** `NumberOfSourceBIRs`,  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \***`SourceBIRs`,  
**uint32\_t** `NumberOfAuxBIRs`,  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \***`AuxBIRs`,  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \***`FusionBIR`

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 48](#)).

**Table 48**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfSourceBIRs</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Input BIR” (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by “ <code>SourceBIRs_</code> ”	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfAuxBIRs</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 48 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
FusionBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.39.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.39.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumberOfAuxBIRs`, `NumberOfSourceBIRs` and `DecisionBIR` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.39.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.39.2.3** An outbound value of `FusionBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

## 9.39.3 Function invocation input

**9.39.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumberOfAuxBIRs` and `NumberOfSourceBIRs` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.39.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "SourceBIRs\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `SourceBIRs`.

**9.39.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "AuxBIRs\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

## 9.39.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `FusionBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `FusionBIR`.

## 9.39.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.39.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumberOfAuxBIRs` and `NumberOfSourceBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.39.5.2 The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “SourceBIRs\_” shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.16.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `SourceBIRs`.

9.39.5.3 The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “AuxBIRs\_” shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.16.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

9.39.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.40 BioAPI\_Enroll

9.40.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Enroll(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_PURPOSE Purpose,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*NewTemplate,**  
**const BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData,**  
**BioAPI\_UUID \*TemplateUUID);**

and the following parameters (see Table 49).

Table 49

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 49 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
No_NewTemplate	input, outbound	input, inbound
Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_TemplateUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
NewTemplate	output, inbound	input, inbound
AuditData	output, inbound	input, inbound
TemplateUUID	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.40.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.40.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.40.2.2** An outbound value of `Purpose` and `Subtype` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.40.2.3** An outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.40.2.4** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.40.2.5** An outbound value of `no_NewTemplate`, `no_AuditData` and `no_TemplateUUID` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.40.2.6** An outbound value of `Payload` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see 7.7). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see 7.7.2).

**9.40.2.7** An outbound value of `Timeout` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.40.2.8** An outbound value of `NewTemplates` and `AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.40.2.9** An outbound value of `TemplateUUID` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)) or an empty string.

**9.40.2.10** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.40.3 Function invocation input

**9.40.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `Purpose`, `Subtype`, and `Timeout` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.40.3.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.40.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.40.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `no_NewTemplates` is "true", then the native parameter `NewTemplate` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.40.3.5** If the outbound value of `Payload` is an empty string, then the native parameter with the same name shall be set to NULL. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.40.3.6** If the outbound value of `no_AuditData` is "true", then the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.40.3.7** If the outbound value of `no_TemplateUUID` is "true", then the native parameter `TemplateUUID` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`.

### 9.40.4 Function invocation output

**9.40.4.1** The inbound value of `NewTemplate` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `NewTemplate`.

**9.40.4.2** The inbound value of `AuditData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

**9.40.4.3** The inbound value of `TemplateUUID` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `TemplateUUID`.

### 9.40.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.40.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `Purpose`, `Subtype`, and `Timeout` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.40.5.2** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.40.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`ReferenceTemplate_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.40.5.4** The inbound value of `no_NewTemplate` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NewTemplate` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.40.5.5** The inbound value of `Payload` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [7.7.2](#)) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.40.5.6** The inbound value of `no_AuditData` shall be “true” if the native parameter `AuditData` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.40.5.7** The inbound value of `no_TemplateUUID` shall be “true” if the native parameter `TemplateUUID` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.40.5.8** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.40.5.9** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.26.5](#).

### 9.40.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.41 BioAPI Verify

### 9.41.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Verify(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
    **BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**  
    **const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**  
    **BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
    **BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AdaptedBIR,**

**BioAPI\_BOOL \*Result,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR \*FMRAchieved,**  
**BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 50](#)).

**Table 50**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Input BIR” (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by “ReferenceTemplate_”	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AdaptedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Result	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_FMRAchieved	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
Result	output, inbound	input, inbound
FMRAchieved	output, inbound	input, inbound
Payload	output, inbound	input, inbound
AuditData	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.41.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.41.2.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.41.2.2** An outbound value of MaxFMRRequested shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.41.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type BioAPI\_INPUT BIR. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.41.2.4** An outbound value of `no_AdaptedBIR`, `no_Result`, `no_FMRAchieved`, `no_Payload`, and `no_AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.41.2.5** An outbound value of `Subtype` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.41.2.6** An outbound value of `Timeout` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.41.2.7** An outbound value of `AdaptedBIR`, `FMRAchieved`, and `AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.41.2.8** An outbound value of `Result` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean or an empty string.

**9.41.2.9** An outbound value of `Payload` shall be a valid representation of an octet string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string.

**9.41.2.10** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.41.3 Function invocation input

**9.41.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `Subtype` and `Timeout` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.41.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.41.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_AdaptedBIR` is "true", then the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.41.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_Result` is "true", then the native parameter `Result` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL`.

**9.41.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` is "true", then the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_FMR`.

**9.41.3.6** If the outbound value of `no_Payload` is "true", then the native parameter `Payload` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`.

**9.41.3.7** If the outbound value of `no_AuditData` is "true", then the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

### 9.41.4 Function invocation output

**9.41.4.1** The inbound value of `AdaptedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound

value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR`.

**9.41.4.2** The inbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.41.4.3** The inbound value of `Result` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.41.4.4** The inbound value of `Payload` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.41.4.5** The inbound value of `AuditData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

#### **9.41.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.41.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `Subtype` and `Timeout` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.41.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "ReferenceTemplate\_" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ReferenceTemplate`.

**9.41.5.3** The inbound value of `no_AdaptedBIR` shall be "true" if the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.41.5.4** The inbound value of `no_Result` shall be "true" if the native parameter `Result` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.41.5.5** The inbound value of `no_FMRAchieved` shall be "true" if the native parameter `FMRAchieved` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.41.5.6** The inbound value of `no_Payload` shall be "true" if the native parameter `Payload` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.41.5.7** The inbound value of `no_AuditData` shall be "true" if the native parameter `AuditData` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.41.5.8** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.41.5.9** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.27.5](#).

### 9.41.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.42 BioAPI\_Identify

### 9.42.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Identify(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
**const BioAPI\_IDENTIFY\_POPULATION \*Population,**  
**uint32\_t TotalNumberOfTemplates,**  
**BioAPI\_BOOL Binning,**  
**uint32\_t MaxNumberOfResults,**  
**uint32\_t \*NumberOfResults,**  
**BioAPI\_CANDIDATE \*\*Candidates,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 51](#)).

**Table 51**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Identify population" (see <a href="#">9.2.17</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
TotalNumberOfTemplates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Binning	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxNumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Candidates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 51 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
NumberOfResults	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" (see 9.2.18) with their names prefixed by "Candidate_1_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_2_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_3_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_4_"	output, inbound	input, inbound
AuditData	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.42.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.42.2.1 An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates` and `MaxNumberOfResults` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.42.2.2 An outbound value of `MaxFMRRequested` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.42.2.3 An outbound value of `Subtype` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.42.2.4 An outbound value of the parameter group "Identify population" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

9.42.2.5 An outbound value of `Binning` shall be a valid representation of a Boolean. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

9.42.2.6 An outbound value of `no_NumberOfResults`, `no_Candidates`, and `no_AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

9.42.2.7 An outbound value of `Timeout` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.42.2.8** An outbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.42.2.9** An outbound value of `AuditData` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.42.2.10** An outbound value of each parameter group “Candidate” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.42.2.11** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.42.3 Function invocation input

**9.42.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSRHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `Subtype`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates`, `MaxNumberOfResults` and `Timeout` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.42.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` represented (see [9.2.17.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Identify population” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Population`.

**9.42.3.3** The Boolean represented by the outbound value of `Binning` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.42.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_Results` is “true”, then the native parameter `NumberOfResults` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `uint32_t`.

**9.42.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_Candidates` is “true”, then the native parameter `Candidates` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE*` (a pointer).

**9.42.3.6** If the outbound value of `no_AuditData` is “true”, then the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

### 9.42.4 Function invocation output

**9.42.4.1** The inbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults`.

**9.42.4.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Candidate” with the prefix “Candidate *X* ” (with *X* = 1, 2, 3, or 4) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `Candidates` is NULL or the variable pointed to by that native parameter is NULL or the native parameter `NumberOfResults` is NULL or the value of the integer variable pointed to by that native parameter is less than *X*, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` at position *X* in the array pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

**9.42.4.3** The inbound value of `AuditData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

#### **9.42.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.42.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `MaxFMRRequested`, `Subtype`, `TotalNumberOfTemplates`, `MaxNumberOfResults` and `Timeout` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.42.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Identify population” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.17.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Population`.

**9.42.5.3** The inbound value of `Binning` shall be the canonical representation of the Boolean in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.42.5.4** The inbound value of `no_NumberOfResults` shall be “true” if the native parameter `NumberOfResults` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.42.5.5** The inbound value of `no_Candidates` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Candidates` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.42.5.6** The inbound value of `no_AuditData` shall be “true” if the native parameter `AuditData` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.42.5.7** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.42.5.8** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.28.5](#).

#### **9.42.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

### **9.43 BioAPI\_Import**

#### **9.43.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Import(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_DATA \*InputData,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*InputFormat,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_PURPOSE Purpose,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*ConstructedBIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 52](#)).

**Table 52**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ConstructedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ConstructedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.43.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.43.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.43.2.2** An outbound value of `InputData` shall be a valid representation of an octet string (see [7.7](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an octet string (see [7.7.2](#)).

**9.43.2.3** An outbound value of `InputFormatOwner`, `InputFormatType`, `OutputFormatOwner`, and `OutputFormatType` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.43.2.4** An outbound value of `Purpose` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.43.2.5** An outbound value of `no_ConstructedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.43.2.6** An outbound value of `ConstructedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.43.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.43.3 Function invocation input

**9.43.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Purpose` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.43.3.2** If the outbound value of `InputData` is an empty string, then the native parameter with the same name shall be set to `NULL`. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block of sufficient size. The address and length of that memory block shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_DATA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `InputData`.

**9.43.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `InputFormatOwner` and `InputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `InputFormat`.

**9.43.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.43.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_ConstructedBIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `ConstructedBIR` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

#### **9.43.4 Function invocation output**

The inbound value of `ConstructedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 (see 7.4.3). The integer shall be read from the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ConstructedBIR`.

#### **9.43.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.43.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `Purpose` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.43.5.2** The inbound value of `InputData` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see 7.7.2) of the octet string in the memory block, whose address and length are in the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `InputData`.

**9.43.5.3** The inbound value of `InputFormatOwner` and `InputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `InputFormat`.

**9.43.5.4** The inbound value of `OutputFormatOwner` and `OutputFormatType` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputFormat`.

**9.43.5.5** The inbound value of `no_ConstructedBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `ConstructedBIR` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.43.5.6** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.43.5.7** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in 9.29.5.

### 9.43.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.44 BioAPI\_Export

### 9.44.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Export(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE Handle,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputBDBFormat,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_SECURITY\_BLOCK\_FORMAT \*OutputSBFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR \*BIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 52](#)).

**Table 52**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputBDBFormat	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputSBFormat	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.15</a> )	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.44.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.44.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.44.2.2** An outbound value of `Handle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.44.2.3** An outbound value of `OutputBDBFormat` and `OutputSBFormat` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 65535. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.44.2.4** An outbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.44.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.44.3 Function invocation input

**9.44.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.44.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_BIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `BIR` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR`.

**9.44.3.3** The inbound value of `Handle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `Handle`.

**9.44.3.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputBDBFormat` shall be written to the fields `FormatOwner` and `FormatType` (respectively) of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputBDBFormat`.

**9.44.3.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `OutputSBFormat` shall be written to the fields of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_SECURITY_BLOCK_FORMAT`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OutputSBFormat`.

### 9.44.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of the parameter group “BIR” shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `BIR` is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be a set of empty strings. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.15.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BIR` pointed to by the native parameter `BIR`.

### 9.44.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.44.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.44.5.2** The inbound value of `no_Handle` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Handle` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.44.5.3** The inbound value of `OutputBDBFormat` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputBDBFormat`.

**9.44.5.4** The inbound value of `OutputSBFormat` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_SECURITY_BLOCK_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputSBFormat`.

**9.44.5.5** The inbound value of `no_BIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BIR` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.44.5.6** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

#### 9.44.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.45 BioAPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation

#### 9.45.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_IDENTIFY\_POPULATION \*Population);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 53](#)).

**Table 53**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
members of the parameter group "Identify population" (see <a href="#">9.2.17</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

#### 9.45.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.45.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.45.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Identify population" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.45.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

#### 9.45.3 Function invocation input

**9.45.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.45.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` represented (see [9.2.17.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Identify population” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `Population`.

#### 9.45.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

#### 9.45.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.45.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.45.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Identify population” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.17.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Population`.

**9.45.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

#### 9.45.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.46 BioAPI\_Transform

#### 9.46.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Transform(**

```
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
const BioAPI_UUID *OperationUUID,  
const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *InputBIRs,  
uint32_t NumberOfInputBIRs,  
BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE **OutputBIR,  
uint32_t *NumberOfOutputBIRs);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 54](#)).

Table 54

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
OperationUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "InputBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfInputBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ OutputBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
NumberOfOutputBIRs	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.46.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.46.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumberOfInputBIRs` and `NumberOfOutputBIRs` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.46.2.2** An outbound value of `OperationUUID` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.46.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.46.2.4** An outbound value of each parameter group "OutputBIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BiOAPI_BIR_HANDLE`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type, or a set of empty strings.

**9.46.2.5** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.46.3 Function invocation input

**9.46.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfInputBIRs` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.46.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `OperationUUID` shall be written to a variable of type `BiOAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `OperationUUID`.

**9.46.3.3** The value of type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see 9.2.16.4) by the outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "InputBIRs\_" shall be written to a variable of type `BiOAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `InputBIRs`.

**9.46.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_OutputBIR` is “true”, then the native parameter `OutputBIR` shall be set to `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE*` (a pointer).

#### 9.46.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `NumberOfOutputBIRs` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfOutputBIRs`.

#### 9.46.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.46.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfInputBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.46.5.2** The inbound value of `OperationUUID` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `OperationUUID`.

**9.46.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`InputBIRs_`” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `InputBIRs`.

**9.46.5.4** The inbound value of `no_OutputBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `OutputBIR` is `NULL`; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.46.5.5** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

#### 9.46.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.47 BioAPI\_DbOpen

#### 9.47.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbOpen**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*DbUuid,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_ACCESS\_TYPE AccessRequest,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE \*DbHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE \*MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 55](#)).

Table 55

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Access type" (see 9.2.20)	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	output, inbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

## 9.47.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.47.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.47.2.2** An outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

**9.47.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group "Access type" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.47.2.4** An outbound value of `no_DbHandle` and `no_MarkerHandle` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.47.2.5** An outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.47.2.6** An outbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.47.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.47.3 Function invocation input

**9.47.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.47.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `DbUuid`.

**9.47.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` represented (see [9.2.20.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Access type” shall be assigned to the native parameter `AccessRequest`.

**9.47.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_DbHandle` is “true”, then the native parameter `DbHandle` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE`.

**9.47.3.5** If the outbound value of `no_MarkerHandle` is “true”, then the native parameter `MarkerHandle` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE`.

#### **9.47.4 Function invocation output**

**9.47.4.1** The inbound value of `DbHandle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle`.

**9.47.4.2** The inbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle`.

#### **9.47.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.47.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.47.5.2** The inbound value of `DbUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `DbUuid`.

**9.47.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Access type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.20.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` in the native parameter `AccessRequest`.

**9.47.5.4** The inbound value of `no_DbHandle` shall be “true” if the native parameter `DbHandle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.47.5.5** The inbound value of `no_MarkerHandle` shall be “true” if the native parameter `MarkerHandle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.47.5.6** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.47.5.7** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.31.4](#).

#### **9.47.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

## 9.48 BioAPI\_DbClose

### 9.48.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbClose(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 56](#)).

**Table 56**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.48.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.48.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.48.2.2** An outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.48.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.48.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.48.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.48.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.48.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.48.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.48.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.49 BioAPI\_DbCreate**

**9.49.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbCreate(**

```

    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    const BioAPI_UUID *DbUuid,
    uint32_t NumberOfRecords,
    BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE AccessRequest,
    BioAPI_DB_HANDLE *DbHandle);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 57](#)).

**Table 57**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfRecords	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Access type" (see <a href="#">9.2.20</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.49.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.49.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfRecords` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.49.2.2** An outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.49.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group "Access type" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.49.2.4** An outbound value of `no_DbHandle` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.49.2.5** An outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range  $-2147483648$  to  $2147483647$  or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range, or an empty string.

**9.49.2.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.49.3 Function invocation input

**9.49.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfRecords` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.49.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `DbUuid`.

**9.49.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` represented (see [9.2.20.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Access type” shall be assigned to the native parameter `AccessRequest`.

**9.49.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_DbHandle` is “true”, then the native parameter `DbHandle` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE`.

### 9.49.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `DbHandle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle`.

### 9.49.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.49.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfRecords` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.49.5.2** The inbound value of `DbUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `DbUuid`.

**9.49.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Access type” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.20.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_DB_ACCESS_TYPE` in the native parameter `AccessRequest`.

**9.49.5.4** The inbound value of `no_DbHandle` shall be “true” if the native parameter `DbHandle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.49.5.5** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.49.5.6** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.33.4](#).

### 9.49.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.50 BioAPI\_DbDelete

### 9.50.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbDelete(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*DbUuid);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 58](#)).

**Table 58**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.50.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.50.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.50.2.2** An outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.50.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.50.3 Function invocation input

**9.50.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.50.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `DbUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `DbUuid`.

### 9.50.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.50.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.50.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.50.5.2** The inbound value of `DbUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `DbUuid`.

**9.50.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.50.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.51 BioAPI\_DbSetMarker

### 9.51.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbSetMarker(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 59](#)).

**Table 59**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.51.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.51.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MarkerHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.51.2.2** An outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.51.2.3** An outbound value of `KeyValue` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.51.2.4** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.51.3 Function invocation input

**9.51.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `DbHandle`, and `MarkerHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.51.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `KeyValue` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `KeyValue`.

### 9.51.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.51.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.51.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `DbHandle`, and `MarkerHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.51.5.2** The inbound value of `KeyValue` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `KeyValue`.

**9.51.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.51.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.35.4](#).

### 9.51.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.52 BioAPI\_DbFreeMarker

### 9.52.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_DbFreeMarker(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE MarkerHandle);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 60](#)).

Table 60

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.52.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.52.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MarkerHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.52.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.52.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MarkerHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.52.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.52.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.52.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MarkerHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.52.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.52.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

**9.53 BioAPI\_DbStoreBIR**

**9.53.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbStoreBIR(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*BIRToStore,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_UUID \*BirUuid);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 61](#)).

**Table 61**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "BIRToStore_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BirUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BirUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.53.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.53.2.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.53.2.2** An outbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.53.2.3** An outbound value of DbHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.53.2.4** An outbound value of no\_BirUuid shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.53.2.5** An outbound value of `BirUuid` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)) or an empty string.

**9.53.2.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.53.3 Function invocation input

**9.53.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.53.3.2** The value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` represented (see [9.2.16.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BIRToStore`.

**9.53.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_BirUuid` is “true”, then the native parameter `BirUuid` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`.

### 9.53.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `BirUuid` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid`.

### 9.53.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.53.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.53.5.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BIRToStore`.

**9.53.5.3** The inbound value of `no_BirUuid` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BirUuid` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.53.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.53.5.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.37.4](#).

### 9.53.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.54 BioAPI\_DbGetBIR

9.54.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbGetBIR(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*RetrievedBIR,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE \*MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 62](#)).

Table 62

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_RetrievedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
RetrievedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.54.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.54.2.1 An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

9.54.2.2 An outbound value of DbHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.54.2.3 An outbound value of KeyValue shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

9.54.2.4 An outbound value of no\_RetrievedBIR and no\_MarkerHandle shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.54.2.5** An outbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range  $-2147483648$  to  $2147483647$  or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.54.2.6** An outbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range  $0$  to  $4294967295$  or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.54.2.7** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range  $0$  to  $4294967295$ . An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.54.3 Function invocation input

**9.54.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.54.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `KeyValue` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `KeyValue`.

**9.54.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_RetrievedBIR` is "true", then the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.54.3.4** If the outbound value of `no_MarkerHandle` is "true", then the native parameter `MarkerHandle` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE`.

### 9.54.4 Function invocation output

**9.54.4.1** The inbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR`.

**9.54.4.2** The inbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle`.

### 9.54.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.54.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.54.5.2** The inbound value of `KeyValue` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `KeyValue`.

**9.54.5.3** The inbound value of `no_RetrievedBIR` shall be "true" if the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.54.5.4** The inbound value of `no_MarkerHandle` shall be "true" if the native parameter `MarkerHandle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

9.54.5.5 The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.54.5.6 The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in 9.38.4.

9.54.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.55 BioAPI\_DbGetNextBIR

9.55.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_DbGetNextBIR(**

- BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**
- BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**
- BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE MarkerHandle,**
- BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*RetrievedBIR,**
- BioAPI\_UUID \*BirUuid);**

and the following parameters (see Table 63).

Table 63

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_RetrievedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BirUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
RetrievedBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
BirUuid	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.55.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.55.2.1 An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `MarkerHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.55.2.2 An outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.55.2.3** An outbound value of `no_RetrievedBIR` and `no_BirUuid` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see 7.5) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see 7.5.2).

**9.55.2.4** An outbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.55.2.5** An outbound value of `BirUuid` shall be either a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3) or an empty string.

**9.55.2.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.55.3 Function invocation input

**9.55.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `DbHandle`, and `MarkerHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.55.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_RetrievedBIR` is "true", then the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE`.

**9.55.3.3** If the outbound value of `no_BirUuid` is "true", then the native parameter `BirUuid` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`.

### 9.55.4 Function invocation output

**9.55.4.1** The inbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR`.

**9.55.4.2** The inbound value of `BirUuid` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid`.

### 9.55.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.55.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `DbHandle`, and `MarkerHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.55.5.2** The inbound value of `no_RetrievedBIR` shall be "true" if the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.55.5.3** The inbound value of `no_BirUuid` shall be "true" if the native parameter `BirUuid` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.55.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.55.5.5 The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in 9.39.4.

9.55.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.56 BioAPI\_DbDeleteBIR

9.56.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI

BioAPI\_DbDeleteBIR(

    BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
 BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,  
 const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue);

and the following parameters (see Table 64).

Table 64

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.56.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.56.2.1 An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.56.2.2 An outbound value of DbHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.56.2.3 An outbound value of KeyValue shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

9.56.2.4 An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.56.3 Function invocation input

**9.56.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.56.3.2** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `KeyValue` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `KeyValue`.

### 9.56.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.56.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.56.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `DbHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.56.5.2** The inbound value of `KeyValue` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `KeyValue`.

**9.56.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.56.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.57 BioAPI\_SetPowerMode

### 9.57.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the `BioAPI` interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_SetPowerMode(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
BioAPI_POWER_MODE PowerMode);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 65](#)).

Table 65

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
PowerMode	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.57.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.57.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID`, and `PowerMode` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.57.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.57.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID` and `PowerMode` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name. The available power mode values are indicated in `BiOAPI_VALUE_POWER_MODE_MASK` in the `BSPSchema`. If a power mode value not supported by the BSP is specified by the application, this function returns `BiOAPIERR_INVALID_PARAMETER`.

### 9.57.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.57.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.57.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID` and `PowerMode` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.57.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.57.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.58 BioAPI\_SetIndicatorStatus

### 9.58.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_SetIndicatorStatus(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,**

**BioAPI\_INDICATOR\_STATUS IndicatorStatus);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 66](#)).

**Table 66**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
IndicatorStatus	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.58.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.58.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `UnitID` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.58.2.2** An outbound value of `IndicatorStatus` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.58.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.58.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID`, and `IndicatorStatus` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.58.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.58.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.58.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `UnitID` and `IndicatorStatus` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

9.58.5.2 The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

9.58.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

9.59 BioAPI\_GetIndicatorStatus

9.59.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI

BioAPI\_GetIndicatorStatus(

    BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,

    BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,

    BioAPI\_INDICATOR\_STATUS \*IndicatorStatus);

and the following parameters (see [Table 67](#)).

Table 67

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_IndicatorStatus	input, outbound	input, inbound
IndicatorStatus	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

9.59.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.59.1.1 An outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `UnitID` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

9.59.1.2 An outbound value of `no_IndicatorStatus` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

9.59.1.3 An outbound value of `IndicatorStatus` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 255 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

9.59.1.4 An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.59.3 Function invocation input

**9.59.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` and `UnitID` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.59.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_IndicatorStatus` is “true”, then the native parameter `IndicatorStatus` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_INDICATOR_STATUS`.

### 9.59.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `IndicatorStatus` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the variable of type `BioAPI_INDICATOR_STATUS` pointed to by the native parameter `IndicatorStatus`.

### 9.59.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.59.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `UnitID` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.59.5.2** The inbound value of `no_IndicatorStatus` shall be “true” if the native parameter `IndicatorStatus` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.59.5.3** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.59.5.4** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.43.4](#).

### 9.59.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.60 BioAPI\_CalibrateSensor

### 9.60.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioAPI_CalibrateSensor(
  BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
  int32_t Timeout);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 68](#)).

**Table 68**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)</b>
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.60.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.60.2.1** An outbound value of BSPHandle shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.60.2.2** An outbound value of Timeout shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.60.2.3** An outbound value of return shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.60.3 Function invocation input**

The integer represented by the outbound value of BSPHandle and Timeout shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.60.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.60.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.60.5.1** The inbound value of BSPHandle and Timeout shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.60.5.2** The inbound value of return shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.60.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

## 9.61 BioAPI\_Cancel

### 9.61.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Cancel(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 69](#)).

**Table 69**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.61.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.61.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.61.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.61.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

### 9.61.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.61.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.61.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.61.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

### 9.61.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

**9.62 BioAPI\_Free**

**9.62.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI  
BioAPI_Free(  
    void* Ptr);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 70](#)).

**Table 70**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)</b>
Ptr	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

**9.62.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.62.2.1** An outbound value of `Ptr` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.62.2.2** An inbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

**9.62.3 Function invocation input**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `Ptr` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.62.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.62.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.62.5.1** The inbound value of `Ptr` shall be the canonical representation of the pointer (interpreted as an integer) in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.62.5.2** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.62.6 Bound activity invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

## 9.63 BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBSP

### 9.63.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBSP (**

**BioAPI\_INSTALL\_ACTION Action,**

**BioAPI\_INSTALL\_ERROR \*Error,**

**const BioAPI\_BSP\_SCHEMA \*BSPSchema);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 71](#)).

**Table 71**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
Action	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Error	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BSP schema" (see <a href="#">9.2.11</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
ErrorCode	output, inbound	input, inbound
ErrorString	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.63.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.63.2.1** An outbound value of Action shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.63.2.2** An outbound value of no\_Error shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.63.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group "BSP schema" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type BioAPI\_BSP\_SCHEMA. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.63.2.4** An outbound value of Update shall be a valid representation of a Boolean. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean.

**9.63.2.5** An outbound value of HostingEndpointIRI shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.63.2.6** An outbound value of `ErrorCode` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.63.2.7** An outbound or inbound value of `ErrorString` shall be a valid representation of a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.63.2.8** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.63.3 Function invocation input

**9.63.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Action` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.63.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_Error` is "true", then the native parameter `Error` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_INSTALL_ERROR`.

**9.63.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA` represented (see [9.2.11.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group "BSP schema" shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPSchema`.

### 9.63.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `ErrorCode` and `ErrorString` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `Error` is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value of `ErrorCode` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field `ErrorCode` of the variable of type `BioAPI_INSTALL_ERROR` pointed to by the native parameter `Error` and the inbound value of `ErrorString` shall be the character string in the field `ErrorString` of that variable.

### 9.63.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.63.5.1** The inbound value of `Action` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.63.5.2** The inbound value of `no_Error` shall be "true" if the native parameter `Error` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.63.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group "BSP schema" shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.11.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BSP_SCHEMA` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BSPSchema`.

**9.63.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.63.5.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.47.4](#).

### 9.63.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.64 BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBFP

### 9.64.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioAPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioAPI\_Util\_InstallBFP (**

**BioAPI\_INSTALL\_ACTION Action,**

**BioAPI\_INSTALL\_ERROR \*Error,**

**const BioAPI\_BFP\_SCHEMA \*BFPSchema);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 72](#)).

**Table 72**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
no_Error	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BFP schema" (see <a href="#">9.2.12</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
ErrorCode	output, inbound	input, inbound
ErrorString	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.64.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.64.2.1** An outbound value of `Action` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see [7.4](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the same range.

**9.64.2.2** An outbound value of `no_Error` shall be either a valid representation of a Boolean (see [7.5](#)) or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a Boolean (see [7.5.2](#)).

**9.64.2.3** An outbound value of the parameter group "BFP schema" shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA`. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of a value of that type or a set of empty strings.

**9.64.2.4** An outbound value of `ErrorCode` shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer in the same range or an empty string.

**9.64.2.5** An outbound or inbound value of `ErrorString` shall be a valid representation of a character string, whose UTF-8 encoding is no longer than 268 octets and which does not contain any NULL (0) characters.

**9.64.2.6** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.64.3 Function invocation input

**9.64.3.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Action` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.64.3.2** If the outbound value of `no_Error` is “true”, then the native parameter `Error` shall be set to NULL; otherwise, it shall be set to the address of a variable of type `BioAPI_INSTALL_ERROR`.

**9.64.3.3** The value of type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA` represented (see [9.2.11.4](#)) by the outbound value of the parameter group “BFP schema” shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BFPSchema`.

### 9.64.4 Function invocation output

The inbound value of `ErrorCode` and `ErrorString` shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `Error` is NULL, then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value of `ErrorCode` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the field `ErrorCode` of the variable of type `BioAPI_INSTALL_ERROR` pointed to by the native parameter `Error` and the inbound value of `ErrorString` shall be the character string in the field `ErrorString` of that variable.

### 9.64.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.64.5.1** The inbound value of `Action` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.64.5.2** The inbound value of `no_Error` shall be “true” if the native parameter `Error` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.64.5.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “BFP schema” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.11.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_BFP_SCHEMA` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPSchema`.

**9.64.5.4** The inbound value of `return` shall be the canonical representation of the integer returned by the native function.

**9.64.5.5** The inbound values of the other input parameters shall be determined as specified in [9.48.4](#).

### 9.64.6 Bound activity invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.65 BioSPI\_BSPLoad

### 9.65.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI BioSPI\_BSPLoad(**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*BSPUuid,**

**BioSPI\_EventHandler BioAPINotifyCallback,**

**BioSPI\_BFP\_ENUMERATION\_HANDLER BFPenumerationHandler,**

**BioSPI\_MEMORY\_FREE\_HANDLER MemoryFreeHandler);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 73](#)).

**Table 73**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BioAPINotifyCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
BFPEnumerationHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
MemoryFreeHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

## 9.65.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.65.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.65.2.2** An outbound value of `BioAPINotifyCallback`, `BFPEnumerationHandler`, and `MemoryFreeHandler` shall be either "0" or "\*". An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see [7.4.3](#)) in the range 0 to 4294967295.

**9.65.2.3** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.65.3 Function invocation input

**9.65.3.1** The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.65.3.2** If the outbound value of `BioAPINotifyCallback` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `BioAPINotifyCallback`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_EventHandler`, shall be assigned to the native parameter `BioAPINotifyCallback`.

NOTE If the outbound value of `BioAPINotifyCallback` is not "0", any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_EventHandler` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.65.3.3** If the outbound value of `BFPEnumerationHandler` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `BFPEnumerationHandler`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_BFP_ENUMERATION_HANDLER`, shall be assigned to the native parameter `BFPEnumerationHandler`.

NOTE If the outbound value of `BFPEnumerationHandler` is not "0", any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_BFP_ENUMERATION_HANDLER` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.65.3.4** If the outbound value of `MemoryFreeHandler` is "0", a NULL pointer value shall be assigned to the native parameter `MemoryFreeHandler`. If it is "\*", a non-NULL pointer value, which is the address

of a native function (within the testing component) implementing the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_MEMORY_FREE_HANDLER`, shall be assigned to the native parameter `MemoryFreeHandler`.

NOTE If the outbound value of `MemoryFreeHandler` is not "0", any subsequent incoming calls to the standard BioAPI interface function `BioSPI_MEMORY_FREE_HANDLER` will result in an invocation of the activity bound to this function, if such a binding exists.

**9.65.4 Function invocation output**

There are no output parameters.

**9.65.5 Bound activity invocation input**

**9.65.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.65.5.2** The inbound value of `BioAPINotifyCallback`, `BFPEnumerationHandler`, and `MemoryFreeHandler` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.65.6 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.65.7 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

**9.66 BioSPI\_BSPUnload**

**9.66.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI BioSPI_BSPUnload(
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 74](#)).

**Table 74**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPUuid</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

**9.66.2 Constraints on the parameters**

**9.66.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see [7.6](#)). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see [7.6.3](#)).

**9.66.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

### 9.66.3 Function invocation input

The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

### 9.66.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

### 9.66.5 Bound activity invocation input

The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

### 9.66.6 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.66.7 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.67 BioSPI\_BSPAttach

### 9.67.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_BSPAttach(**

```

    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_VERSION Version,
    const BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT *UnitList,
    uint32_t NumUnits,
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle);

```

and the following parameters (see [Table 75](#)).

**Table 75**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPUuid</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>Version</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>Unit_1_UnitCategory</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 75 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
Unit_1_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_2_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_2_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_3_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_3_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_4_UnitCategory	input, outbound	input, inbound
Unit_4_UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
SecurityProfileList	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumUnits	input, outbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

9.67.2 Constraints on the parameters

9.67.2.1 An outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be a valid representation of a UUID (see 7.6). An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a UUID (see 7.6.3).

9.67.2.2 An outbound value of `Version` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 255. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.67.2.3 An outbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be either a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be either the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range or an empty string.

9.67.2.4 An outbound value of `NumUnits` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295.

9.67.2.5 An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

9.67.2.6 An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

9.67.3 Function invocation input

9.67.3.1 The UUID represented by the outbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be written to a variable of type `BioAPI_UUID`, whose address shall be assigned to the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

9.67.3.2 The integer represented by the outbound value of `Version`, `NumUnits`, and `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

**9.67.3.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ), or zero if that value is an empty string, shall be written to the fields `UnitCategory` and `UnitID` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of an array of four elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT`. The address of that array shall be assigned to the native parameter `UnitList`.

#### 9.67.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

#### 9.67.5 Bound activity invocation input

**9.67.5.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.67.5.2** The inbound value of `Version`, `NumUnits`, and `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.67.5.3** The inbound value of `Unit_X_UnitCategory` and `Unit_X_UnitID` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3$  or  $4$ ) shall be determined as follows. If the native parameter `NumUnits` is less than  $X$ , then the inbound value shall be an empty string. Otherwise, the inbound value shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields `UnitCategory` and `UnitID` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_LIST_ELEMENT` pointed to by the native parameter `UnitList`.

#### 9.67.6 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

#### 9.67.7 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

### 9.68 BioSPI\_BSPDetach

#### 9.68.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI BioSPI\_BSPDetach(  
    BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 76](#)).

**Table 76**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

## 9.68.2 Constraints on the parameters

**9.68.2.1** An outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.68.2.2** An outbound value of `return` shall be a valid representation of an integer in the range 0 to 4294967295. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer in the same range.

## 9.68.3 Function invocation input

The integer represented by the outbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be assigned to the native parameter with the same name.

## 9.68.4 Function invocation output

There are no output parameters.

## 9.68.5 Bound activity invocation input

The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

## 9.68.6 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

## 9.68.7 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.69 BioSPI\_QueryUnits

### 9.69.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI  
BioSPI_QueryUnits(  
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,  
    BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA **UnitSchemaArray,  
    uint32_t *NumberOfElements);
```

and the following parameters (see Table 77).

Table 77

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_UnitSchemaArray	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" (see 9.2.13) with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_1_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_2_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_3_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Unit schema" with their names prefixed by "UnitSchema_4_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
no_NumberOfElements	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfElements	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_QueryUnits` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.69.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.69.2.1** If the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` is not NULL and the integer (say,  $N$ ) represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElements` is greater than 0, then a memory block of sufficient size to contain an array of  $N$  elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA` shall be allocated and its address shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray`.

**9.69.2.2** The outbound value of the parameter group "Unit schema" with the prefix `UnitSchema_X_` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3$  or  $4$ ) shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` is NULL or the integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElements` is less than  $X$ , then the outbound value of the parameter group shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group shall be written to the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_UNIT_SCHEMA` pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray`.

**9.69.2.3** The outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

9.69.2.4 The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

9.69.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `UnitSchemaArray` shall be set to NULL, and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

9.70 BioSPI\_QueryBFPs

9.70.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioSPI_QueryBFPs(
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT **BFPList,
    uint32_t *NumberOfElements);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 78](#)).

Table 78

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>no_BFPList</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>BFP_1_BFPCategory</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_1_BFPUuid</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_2_BFPCategory</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_2_BFPUuid</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_3_BFPCategory</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_3_BFPUuid</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_4_BFPCategory</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>BFP_4_BFPUuid</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>no_NumberOfElements</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>NumberOfElements</code>	output, inbound	output, outbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_QueryBFPs` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

## 9.70.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.70.2.1** If the native parameter `BFPList` is not NULL and the integer (say,  $N$ ) represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElements` is greater than 0, then a memory block of sufficient size to contain an array of  $N$  elements of type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT` shall be allocated and its address shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPList`.

**9.70.2.2** The outbound value of `BFP_X_BFPCategory` and `BFP_X_BFPUuid` (with  $X=1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `BFPList` is NULL or the integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfElements` is less than  $X$ , then the outbound value of `BFP_X_BFPCategory` and `BFP_X_BFPUuid` shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value of `BFP_X_BFPCategory` and the UUID represented by the outbound value of `BFP_X_BFPUuid` shall be written to the fields `BFPCategory` and `BFPUuid` (respectively) of the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_BFP_LIST_ELEMENT` pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPList`.

**9.70.2.3** The outbound value of `NumberOfElements` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements`.

**9.70.2.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

## 9.70.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfElements` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BFPList` shall be set to NULL, and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.71 BioSPI\_ControlUnit

### 9.71.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioSPI_ControlUnit(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
    uint32_t ControlCode,
    const BioAPI_DATA *InputData,
    BioAPI_DATA *OutputData
);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 79](#)).

Table 79

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
ControlCode	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_OutputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputData	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_ControlUnit` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.71.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.71.2.1** The outbound value of `OutputData` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block, whose address and size shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputData`.

**9.71.2.1** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.71.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the fields `Data` and `Length` of the variable pointed to by the native parameter `OutputData` shall be both set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.72 BioSPI\_SetConfiguration

### 9.72.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the application callback interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_SetConfiguration (**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*Parameter,**

**BioAPI\_CONFIGURATION\_TYPE ConfigurationType,**

**const BioAPI\_DATA \*Value);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 80](#)).

**Table 80**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
Parameter	input, outbound	input, inbound
ConfigurationType	input, outbound	input, inbound
Value	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_SetConfiguration` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.72.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.72.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then the native function shall return zero.

**9.73 BioSPI\_FreeBIRHandle**

**9.73.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI  
BioSPI_FreeBIRHandle(  
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE Handle);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 81](#)).

**Table 81**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function BioSPI\_FreeBIRHandle also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.73.2 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of return shall be returned by the native function.

**9.73.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

**9.74 BioSPI\_GetBIRFromHandle**

**9.74.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI  
BioSPI_GetBIRFromHandle(  
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE Handle,  
    BioAPI_BIR *BIR);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 82](#)).

Table 82

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BIR" (see 9.2.15)	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_GetBIRFromHandle` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

#### 9.74.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.74.2.1** The outbound value of the parameter group "BIR" shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `BIR` is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_BIR` represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BIR`.

**9.74.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

#### 9.74.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BIR` shall have all its fields set to zero, and
- the native function shall return zero.

### 9.75 BioSPI\_GetHeaderFromHandle

#### 9.75.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

```
BioSPI_GetHeaderFromHandle(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE Handle,
    BioAPI_BIR_HEADER *Header);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 83](#)).

**Table 83**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Header	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “BIR header” (see 9.2.14)	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_GetHeaderFromHandle` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.75.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.75.2.1** The outbound value of the parameter group “BIR header” shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `Header` is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_BIR_HEADER` represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Header`.

**9.75.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.75.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Header` shall have all its fields set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

**9.76 BioSPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents**

**9.76.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_SubscribeToGUIEvents (**

```

const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
BioSPI_GUI_SELECT_EVENT_HANDLER FwGUISelectEventHandler,
BioSPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER FwGUIStateEventHandler,
BioSPI_GUI_PROGRESS_EVENT_HANDLER FwGUIProgressEventHandler);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 84](#)).

Table 84

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
FwGUISelectEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
FwGUIStateEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
FwGUIProgressEventHandler	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_SubscribeToGUIEvents` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.76.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.76.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.77 BioSPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents

### 9.77.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI BioSPI\_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents (**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*BSPUuid);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 85](#)).

Table 85

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)
BSPUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_UnsubscribeFromGUIEvents` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.77.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.77.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

**9.78 BioSPI\_EnableEvents**

**9.78.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_EnableEvents(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_EVENT\_MASK Events);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 86](#)).

**Table 86**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Events" (see <a href="#">9.2.5</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_EnableEvents` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.78.2 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.78.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.79 BioSPI\_SetGUICallbacks

### 9.79.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_SetGUICallbacks(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_GUI\_STREAMING\_CALLBACK GuiStreamingCallback,**

**void \*GuiStreamingCallbackCtx,**

**BioAPI\_GUI\_STATE\_CALLBACK GuiStateCallback,**

**void \*GuiStateCallbackCtx);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 87](#)).

**Table 87**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStreamingCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStreamingCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStateCallback	input, outbound	input, inbound
GuiStateCallbackCtx	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_SetGUICallbacks` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.79.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.79.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.80 BioSPI\_Capture

### 9.80.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Capture(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_PURPOSE Purpose,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*CapturedBIR,**

**int32\_t Timeout,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 88](#)).

**Table 88**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_CapturedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
CapturedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
AuditData	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Capture` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.80.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.80.2.1** The outbound value of `CapturedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIR`.

**9.80.2.2** The outbound value of `AuditData` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

**9.80.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.80.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `CapturedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to zero, and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.81 BioSPI\_CreateTemplate

### 9.81.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_CreateTemplate(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIR,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*NewTemplate,**  
**const BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**  
**BioAPI\_UUID \*TemplateUUID);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 89](#)).

Table 89

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.15) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NewTemplate	input, outbound	input, inbound
Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_TemplateUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
NewTemplate	output, inbound	output, outbound
TemplateUUID	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function BioAPI\_CreateTemplate also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.81.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.81.2.1** The outbound value of NewTemplate shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE pointed to by the native parameter NewTemplate.

**9.81.2.2** The outbound value of TemplateUUID shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the UUID represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type BioAPI\_UUID pointed to by the native parameter TemplateUUID.

**9.81.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of return shall be returned by the native function.

**9.81.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter NewTemplate shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter TemplateUUID shall be set to the UUID "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", and

c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.82 BioSPI\_Process

### 9.82.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Process(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIR,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*ProcessedBIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 90](#)).

**Table 90**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ProcessedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ProcessedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Process` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.82.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.82.2.1** The outbound value of `ProcessedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.82.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.82.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

**9.83 BioSPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs**

**9.83.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs (**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**UInt32\_t NumBIRs,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*CapturedBIRList,**

**uint32\_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*AuxBIRs,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*ProcessedBIR**

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 91](#))

**Table 91**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "CapturedBIRList_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 91 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
no_ProcessedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ProcessedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_ProcessUsingAuxBIRs` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.83.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.83.2.1** The outbound value of `ProcessedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR`.

**9.83.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.83.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ProcessedBIR` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.84 BioSPI\_VerifyMatch

### 9.84.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_VerifyMatch(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ProcessedBIR,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AdaptedBIR,**

**BioAPI\_BOOL \*Result,**

**BioAPI\_FMR \*FMRAchieved,**

**BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 92](#)).

**Table 92**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AdaptedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Result	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_FMRAchieved	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
Result	output, inbound	output, outbound
FMRAchieved	output, inbound	output, outbound
Payload	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_VerifyMatch` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.84.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.84.2.1** The outbound value of `AdaptedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR`.

**9.84.2.2** The outbound value of `Result` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the Boolean represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.84.2.3** The outbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.84.2.4** The outbound value of `Payload` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the octet string represented

by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block, whose address and size shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.84.2.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.84.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Result` shall be set to zero,
- c) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to zero,
- d) the fields `Data` and `Length` of the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Payload` shall be both set to zero, and
- e) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.85 BioSPI\_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs

### 9.85.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

```
BioSPI_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_FMR MaxFMRRequested,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ProcessedBIR,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ReferenceTemplate,
    uint32_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *AuxBIRs,
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *AdaptedBIR,
    BioAPI_BOOL *Result,
    BioAPI_FMR *FMRAchieved,
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *ResultBIR,
    BioAPI_AUXILIARY_SCALE_RESULT *AuxResult,
    BioAPI_DATA *Payload);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 93](#)).

Table 93

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
AuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AdaptedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Result	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_FMRAchieved	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
Result	output, inbound	output, outbound
FMRAchieved	output, inbound	output, outbound
ResultBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
AuxResult	output, inbound	output, outbound
Payload	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_VerifyMatchUsingAuxBIRs` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.85.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.85.2.1** The outbound value of `AdaptedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR`.

**9.85.2.2** The outbound value of `Result` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the Boolean represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.85.2.3** The outbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.85.2.4** The outbound value of `AuxResult` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_AUXILIARY_SCALE_RESULT` pointed to by the native parameter `AuxResult`.

**9.85.2.5** The outbound value of `Payload` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block, whose address and size shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.85.2.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.85.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Result` shall be set to zero,
- c) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to zero,
- d) the fields `Data` and `Length` of the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Payload` shall be both set to zero,
- e) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxResult` shall be set to zero, and
- f) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.86 BioSPI\_IdentifyMatch

### 9.86.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioSPI_IdentifyMatch(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_FMR MaxFMRRequested,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ProcessedBIR,
    const BioAPI_IDENTIFY_POPULATION *Population,
    uint32_t TotalNumberOfTemplates,
    BioAPI_BOOL Binning,
    uint32_t MaxNumberOfResults,
    uint32_t *NumberOfResults,
    BioAPI_CANDIDATE_ARRAY **Candidates,
    int32_t Timeout);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 94](#)).

**Table 94**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "ProcessedBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Identify population" (see <a href="#">9.2.17</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
TotalNumberOfTemplates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Binning	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxNumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Candidates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfResults	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" (see <a href="#">9.2.18</a> ) with their names prefixed by "Candidate_1_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_2_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_3_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_4_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_IdentifyMatch` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.86.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.86.2.1** If the native parameter `Candidates` is not NULL and the integer (say,  $N$ ) represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfResults` is greater than 0, then a memory block of sufficient size to contain an array of  $N$  elements of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` shall be allocated and its address shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

**9.86.2.2** The outbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults`.

**9.86.2.3** The outbound value of the parameter group “Candidate” with the prefix `Candidate_X_` (with  $X = 1, 2, 3$  or  $4$ ) shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `Candidates` is `NULL` or the integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfResults` is less than  $X$ , then the outbound value of the parameter group shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group shall be written to the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

**9.86.2.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.86.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates` shall be set to `NULL`, and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.87 BioSPI\_Decide

### 9.87.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Decide(**

```

    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *ScoreBIR,
    uint32_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *AuxBIRs,
    BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *DecisionBIR);

```

and the following parameters (see [Table 95](#)).

Table 95

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ScoreBIR_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_"	input, inbound	input, inbound
DecisionBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Decide` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.87.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.87.2.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` and `NumberOfAuxBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.87.2.2** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "ScoreBIR\_" shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.16.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ScoreBIR`.

**9.87.2.3** The inbound value of the parameter group "Input BIR" with the prefix "AuxBIRs\_" shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.16.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.87.2.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.87.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `DecisionBIR` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.88 BioSPI\_Fuse

### 9.88.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Fuse(**

**BioAPI\_HHANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**uint32\_t NumberOfSourceBIRs,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*SourceBIRs,**  
**uint32\_t NumberOfAuxBIRs,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*AuxBIRs,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*FusionBIR**

**);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 96](#)).

**Table 96**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfSourceBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "SourceBIRs_ "	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfAuxBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "AuxBIRs_ "	input, outbound	input, inbound
FusionBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Fuse` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.88.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.88.2.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle`, `NumberOfAuxBIRs` and `NumberOfSourceBIRs` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.88.2.2** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “SourceBIRs\_” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `SourceBIRs`.

**9.88.2.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “AuxBIRs\_” shall be the canonical representation (see [9.2.16.5](#)) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuxBIRs`.

**9.88.2.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.88.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `FusionBIR` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.89 BioSPI\_Enroll

### 9.89.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Enroll(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_PURPOSE Purpose,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**

**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputFormat,**

**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE NewTemplate,**

**const BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**

**int32\_t Timeout,**

**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData,**

**BioAPI\_UUID \*TemplateUUID);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 97](#)).

Table 97

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "ReferenceTemplate_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_TemplateUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
NewTemplate	output, inbound	output, outbound
AuditData	output, inbound	output, outbound
TemplateUUID	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Enroll` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.89.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.89.2.1** The outbound value of `NewTemplate` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `NewTemplate`.

**9.89.2.2** The outbound value of `AuditData` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

**9.89.2.3** The outbound value of `TemplateUUID` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the UUID represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `TemplateUUID`.

**9.89.2.4** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.89.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NewTemplate` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to zero,
- c) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `TemplateUUID` shall be set to the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000”, and
- d) the native function shall return zero.

**9.90 BioSPI\_Verify**

**9.90.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Verify(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*ReferenceTemplate,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AdaptedBIR,**  
**BioAPI\_BOOL \*Result,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR \*FMRAchieved,**  
**BioAPI\_DATA \*Payload,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData**

and the following parameters (see [Table 98](#)).

**Table 98**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Input BIR” (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by “ReferenceTemplate_”	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound

Table 98 (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
no_AdaptedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Result	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_FMRAchieved	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Payload	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
AdaptedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
Result	output, inbound	output, outbound
FMRAchieved	output, inbound	output, outbound
Payload	output, inbound	output, outbound
AuditData	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Verify` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

## 9.90.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.90.2.1** The outbound value of `AdaptedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR`.

**9.90.2.2** The outbound value of `Result` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the Boolean represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BOOL` pointed to by the native parameter `Result`.

**9.90.2.3** The outbound value of `FMRAchieved` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_FMR` pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved`.

**9.90.2.4** The outbound value of `Payload` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the octet string represented by the outbound value shall be written to a memory block, whose address and size shall be written to the fields `Data` and `Length` (respectively) of the variable of type `BioAPI_DATA` pointed to by the native parameter `Payload`.

**9.90.2.5** The outbound value of `AuditData` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

**9.90.2.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.90.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AdaptedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Result` shall be set to zero,
- c) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `FMRAchieved` shall be set to zero,
- d) the fields `Data` and `Length` of the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Payload` shall be both set to zero,
- e) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to zero, and
- f) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.91 BioSPI\_Identify

### 9.91.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Identify(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_FMR MaxFMRRequested,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_SUBTYPE Subtype,**  
**const BioAPI\_IDENTIFY\_POPULATION \*Population,**  
**uint32\_t TotalNumberOfTemplates,**  
**BioAPI\_BOOL Binning,**  
**uint32\_t MaxNumberOfResults,**  
**uint32\_t \*NumberOfResults,**  
**BioAPI\_CANDIDATE \*\*Candidates,**  
**int32\_t Timeout,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*AuditData);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 99](#)).

Table 99

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxFMRRequested	input, outbound	input, inbound
Subtype	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Identify population" (see 9.2.17)	input, outbound	input, inbound
TotalNumberOfTemplates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Binning	input, outbound	input, inbound
MaxNumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_NumberOfResults	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_Candidates	input, outbound	input, inbound
Timeout	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_AuditData	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfResults	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" (see 9.2.18) with their names prefixed by "Candidate_1_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_2_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_3_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
the members of the parameter group "Candidate" with their names prefixed by "Candidate_4_"	output, inbound	output, outbound
AuditData	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Identify` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.91.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.91.2.1** If the native parameter `Candidates` is not NULL and the integer (say,  $N$ ) represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfResults` is greater than 0, then a memory block of sufficient size to contain an array of  $N$  elements of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` shall be allocated and its address shall be written to the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

**9.91.2.2** The outbound value of `NumberOfResults` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer

represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `uint32_t` pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults`.

**9.91.2.3** The outbound value of the parameter group “Candidate” with the prefix `Candidate_X_` (with  $X=1, 2, 3,$  or  $4$ ) shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter `Candidates` is `NULL` or the integer represented by the outbound value of `NumberOfResults` is less than  $X$ , then the outbound value of the parameter group shall be ignored. Otherwise, the value of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` represented by the outbound value of the parameter group shall be written to the element at position  $X$  of the array of elements of type `BioAPI_CANDIDATE` pointed to by the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates`.

**9.91.2.4** The outbound value of `AuditData` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData`.

**9.91.2.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.91.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfResults` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `Candidates` shall be set to `NULL`,
- c) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `AuditData` shall be set to zero, and
- d) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.92 BioSPI\_Import

### 9.92.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Import(**

```
BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
const BioAPI_DATA *InputData,  
const BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT *InputFormat,  
const BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT *OutputFormat,  
BioAPI_BIR_PURPOSE Purpose,  
BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE *ConstructedBIR);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 100](#)).

Table 100

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputData	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
InputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatOwner	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputFormatType	input, outbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_ConstructedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
ConstructedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Import` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.92.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.92.2.1** The outbound value of `ConstructedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `ConstructedBIR`.

**9.92.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.92.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `ConstructedBIR` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

### 9.93 BioSPI\_Export

#### 9.93.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Export(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE Handle,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_BIOMETRIC\_DATA\_FORMAT \*OutputBDBFormat,**  
**const BioAPI\_BIR\_SECURITY\_BLOCK\_FORMAT \*OutputSBFormat,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR \*BIR);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 101](#)).

**Table 101**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
Handle	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputBDBFormat	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputSBFormat	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.15</a> )	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	input, inbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Export` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

#### 9.93.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.93.2.1** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.93.2.2** The inbound value of `no_Handle` shall be "true" if the native parameter `Handle` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be "false".

**9.93.2.3** The inbound value of `OutputBDBFormat` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_BIOMETRIC_DATA_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputBDBFormat`.

**9.93.2.4** The inbound value of `OutputSBFormat` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the fields of the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_SECURITY_BLOCK_FORMAT` pointed to by the native parameter `OutputSBFormat`.

**9.93.2.5** The inbound value of `no_BIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `BIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.93.2.6** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.93.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BIR` shall be set to NULL and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.94 BioSPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation

### 9.94.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_PresetIdentifyPopulation(  
     BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
     const BioAPI\_IDENTIFY\_POPULATION \*Population);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 102](#)).

**Table 102**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
members of the parameter group “Identify population” (see <a href="#">9.2.17</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_PresetIdentifyPopulation` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.94.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.94.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

**9.95 BioSPI\_Transform**

**9.95.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Transform(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*OperationUUID,**  
**const BioAPI\_INPUT\_BIR \*InputBIRs,**  
**uint32\_t NumberOfInputBIRs,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*\*OutputBIR,**  
**uint32\_t \*NumberOfOutputBIRs);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 103](#)).

**Table 103**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
OperationUUID	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see 9.2.16) with their names prefixed by "InputBIRs_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfInputBIRs	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_OutputBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
OutputBIR	output, inbound	input, inbound
NumberOfOutputBIRs	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function BioAPI\_Transform also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.95.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.95.2.1** The inbound value of BSPHandle and NumberOfInputBIRs shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.95.2.2** The inbound value of `OperationUUID` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `OperationUUID`.

**9.95.2.3** The inbound value of the parameter group “Input BIR” with the prefix “`InputBIRs_`” shall be the canonical representation (see 9.2.16.5) of the value of type `BioAPI_INPUT_BIR` in the variable pointed to by the native parameter `InputBIRs`.

**9.95.2.4** The inbound value of `no_OutputBIR` shall be “true” if the native parameter `OutputBIR` is NULL; otherwise, it shall be “false”.

**9.95.2.5** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.95.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- the variable pointed to by the native parameter `OutputBIR` shall be set to zero,
- the variable pointed to by the native parameter `NumberOfOutputBIRs` shall be set to zero, and
- the native function shall return zero.

## 9.96 BioSPI\_DbOpen

### 9.96.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbOpen(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*DbUuid,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_ACCESS\_TYPE AccessRequest,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE \*DbHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE \*MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 104](#)).

**Table 104**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>DbUuid</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group “Access type” (see 9.2.20)	input, outbound	input, inbound

**Table 104** (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
no_DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	output, inbound	output, outbound
MarkerHandle	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbOpen` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.96.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.96.2.1** The outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle`.

**9.96.2.2** The outbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle`.

**9.96.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.96.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle` shall be set to zero, and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.97 BioSPI\_DbClose

### 9.97.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbClose(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 105](#)).

**Table 105**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbClose` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.97.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.97.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.98 BioSPI\_DbCreate

### 9.98.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbCreate(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*DbUuid,**

**uint32\_t NumberOfRecords,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_ACCESS\_TYPE AccessRequest,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE \*DbHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 106](#)).

**Table 106**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
NumberOfRecords	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Access type" (see <a href="#">9.2.20</a> )	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	output, inbound	output, outbound
Return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbCreate` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.98.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.98.2.1** The outbound value of `DbHandle` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle`.

**9.98.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.98.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `DbHandle` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.99 BioSPI\_DbDelete

### 9.99.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbDelete(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*DbUuid);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 107](#)).

**Table 107**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbDelete` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.99.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.99.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.100 BioSPI\_DbSetMarker

### 9.100.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbSetMarker(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 108](#)).

Table 108

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbSetMarker` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.100.2 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.100.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then the native function shall return zero.

**9.101 BioSPI\_DbFreeMarker**

**9.101.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbFreeMarker(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 109](#)).

Table 109

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbFreeMarker` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.101.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.101.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.102 BioSPI\_DbStoreBIR

### 9.102.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbStoreBIR(**

```

    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    const BioAPI_INPUT_BIR *BIRToStore,
    BioAPI_DB_HANDLE DbHandle,
    BioAPI_UUID *BirUuid);

```

and the following parameters (see [Table 110](#)).

**Table 110**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
the members of the parameter group "Input BIR" (see <a href="#">9.2.16</a> ) with their names prefixed by "BIRToStore_"	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BirUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
BirUuid	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbStoreBIR` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.102.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.102.2.1** The outbound value of `BirUuid` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the UUID represented

by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid`.

**9.102.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.102.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid` shall be set to the UUID “00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000”, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

**9.103 BioSPI\_DbGetBIR**

**9.103.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbGetBIR(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**  
**const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*RetrievedBIR,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE \*MarkerHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 111](#)).

**Table 111**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_RetrievedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
RetrievedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
MarkerHandle	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbGetBIR` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.103.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.103.2.1** The outbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR`.

**9.103.2.2** The outbound value of `MarkerHandle` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is `NULL`, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_DB_MARKER_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle`.

**9.103.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.103.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- the variable pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- the variable pointed to by the native parameter `MarkerHandle` shall be set to zero, and
- the native function shall return zero.

## 9.104 BioSPI\_DbGetNextBIR

### 9.104.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbGetNextBIR(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_DB\_MARKER\_HANDLE MarkerHandle,**  
**BioAPI\_BIR\_HANDLE \*RetrievedBIR,**  
**BioAPI\_UUID \*BirUuid);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 112](#)).

**Table 112**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
MarkerHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound

**Table 112** (continued)

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
no_RetrievedBIR	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_BirUuid	input, outbound	input, inbound
RetrievedBIR	output, inbound	output, outbound
BirUuid	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbGetNextBIR` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.104.2 Bound activity invocation output**

**9.104.2.1** The outbound value of `RetrievedBIR` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_BIR_HANDLE` pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR`.

**9.104.2.2** The outbound value of `BirUuid` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the UUID represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid`.

**9.104.2.3** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.104.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `RetrievedBIR` shall be set to zero,
- b) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `BirUuid` shall be set to the UUID "00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000", and
- c) the native function shall return zero.

## 9.105 BioSPI\_DbDeleteBIR

### 9.105.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_DbDeleteBIR(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_DB\_HANDLE DbHandle,**

**const BioAPI\_UUID \*KeyValue);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 113](#)).

**Table 113**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
DbHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
KeyValue	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_DbDeleteBIR` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.105.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.105.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.106 BioSPI\_SetPowerMode

### 9.106.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_SetPowerMode(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,**

**BioAPI\_POWER\_MODE PowerMode);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 114](#)).

**Table 114**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
PowerMode	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_SetPowerMode` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.106.2 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.106.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

**9.107 BioSPI\_SetIndicatorStatus**

**9.107.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```

BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI
BioSPI_SetIndicatorStatus(
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
    BioAPI_INDICATOR_STATUS IndicatorStatus);
    
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 115](#)).

**Table 115**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
IndicatorStatus	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_SetIndicatorStatus` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.107.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.107.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.108 BioSPI\_GetIndicatorStatus

### 9.108.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_GetIndicatorStatus(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle,**

**BioAPI\_UNIT\_ID UnitID,**

**BioAPI\_INDICATOR\_STATUS \*IndicatorStatus);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 116](#)).

**Table 116**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, outbound	input, inbound
no_IndicatorStatus	input, outbound	input, inbound
IndicatorStatus	output, inbound	output, outbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_GetIndicatorStatus` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.108.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.108.2.1** The outbound value of `IndicatorStatus` shall be processed as follows. If the native parameter with the same name is NULL, then the outbound value shall be ignored. Otherwise, the integer represented by the outbound value shall be written to the variable of type `BioAPI_INDICATOR_STATUS` pointed to by the native parameter `IndicatorStatus`.

**9.108.2.2** The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.108.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, then

- a) the variable pointed to by the native parameter `IndicatorStatus` shall be set to zero, and
- b) the native function shall return zero.

**9.109 BioSPI\_CalibrateSensor**

**9.109.1 Function invocation scheme**

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

```
BioAPI_RETURN BioAPI  
BioSPI_CalibrateSensor(  
    BioAPI_HANDLE BSPHandle,  
    int32_t Timeout);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 117](#)).

**Table 117**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)</b>	<b>Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)</b>
<code>BSPHandle</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>Timeout</code>	input, outbound	input, inbound
<code>return</code>	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_CalibrateSensor` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

**9.109.2 Bound activity invocation output**

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

**9.109.3 Default output**

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.110 BioSPI\_Cancel

### 9.110.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Cancel(**

**BioAPI\_HANDLE BSPHandle);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 118](#)).

**Table 118**

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPHandle	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Cancel` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.110.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.110.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.111 BioSPI\_Free

### 9.111.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the BioSPI interface and has the following native prototype:

**BioAPI\_RETURN BioAPI**

**BioSPI\_Free(**

**void\* Ptr);**

and the following parameters (see [Table 119](#)).

Table 119

Parameter	Function invocation (conformance testing model for BSPs)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
Ptr	input, outbound	input, inbound
return	return, inbound	output, outbound

The specification of the constraints on the parameters, function invocation input, function invocation output, and bound activity invocation input of the function `BioAPI_Free` also applies to this standard BioAPI interface function.

### 9.111.2 Bound activity invocation output

The integer represented by the outbound value of `return` shall be returned by the native function.

### 9.111.3 Default output

If there is no activity bound to this standard BioAPI interface function, the native function shall return zero.

## 9.112 BioAPI\_GUI\_STATE\_EVENT\_HANDLER

### 9.112.1 Function invocation scheme

This function belongs to the application callback interface and has the following native prototype:

```
typedef BioAPI_RETURN (BioAPI *BioAPI_GUI_STATE_EVENT_HANDLER)(
    const BioAPI_UUID *BSPUuid,
    BioAPI_UNIT_ID UnitID,
    const BioAPI_HANDLE *BSPHandle,
    const void *GUIStateEventHandlerCtx,
    BioAPI_GUI_OPERATION Operation,
    BioAPI_GUI_SUBOPERATION Suboperation,
    BioAPI_BIR_PURPOSE Purpose,
    BioAPI_GUI_MOMENT Moment,
    BioAPI_RETURN ResultCode,
    int32_t EnrollSampleIndex,
    const BioAPI_GUI_IMAGE_DATA_ARRAY *Images,
    const uint8_t *Text,
    BioAPI_GUI_RESPONSE *Response,
    int32_t *EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture);
```

and the following parameters (see [Table 120](#)).

Table 120

Parameter	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for applications)	Bound activity invocation (conformance testing model for frameworks)
BSPUuid	input, inbound	input, inbound
UnitID	input, inbound	input, inbound
BSPHandle	input, inbound	input, inbound
GUIStateEventHandlerCtx	input, inbound	input, inbound
Operation	input, inbound	input, inbound
Suboperation	input, inbound	input, inbound
Purpose	input, inbound	input, inbound
Moment	input, inbound	input, inbound
ResultCode	input, inbound	input, inbound
EnrollSampleIndex	input, inbound	input, inbound
Images	input, inbound	input, inbound
Text	input, inbound	input, inbound
Response	output, inbound	input, inbound
EnrollSampleIndexToRecapture	output, inbound	input, inbound
return	input, inbound	input, inbound

### 9.112.2 Bound activity invocation output

**9.112.2.1** The inbound value of `BSPUuid` shall be the canonical representation of the UUID in the variable of type `BioAPI_UUID` pointed to by the native parameter `BSPUuid`.

**9.112.2.2** An outbound value of `UnitID` and `GUIStateEventHandlerCtx` shall be either a valid representation of an integer (see 7.4) in the range 0 to 4294967295 or an empty string. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of an integer (see 7.4.3) in the same range.

**9.112.2.3** The inbound value of `BSPHandle` shall be the canonical representation of the integer in the native parameter with the same name.

**9.112.2.4** An outbound value of the parameter group “Operation” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_OPERATION`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.112.2.5** An outbound value of the parameter group “Suboperation” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_SUBOPERATION`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.112.2.6** An outbound value of the parameter group “Purpose” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_BIR_PURPOSE`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.

**9.112.2.7** An outbound value of the parameter group “Moment” shall be a valid representation of a value of the native type `BioAPI_GUI_MOMENT`. An inbound value shall be the canonical representation of a value of that type.